REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES (BSocSc)

(See also General Regulations and Regulations for First Degree Curricula)

Definitions

 $SS1^{(1)}$ In these Regulations, and in the Syllabuses for the degree of BSocSc, unless the context otherwise requires -

'Core departments' means the Departments of Geography, Politics and Public Administration, Psychology, Social Work and Social Administration, and Sociology;

'Non-core departments' means departments, centres, schools and programmes, other than core departments, teaching in the Faculty of Social Sciences;

'Department' means any one of the core and non-core departments;

'Course' means a course of instruction which normally carries 6 credits or in some cases 3 credits or multiples of 3, leading to one examination paper as defined in the syllabus;

'Paper' means one or more of the following tests: a theoretical examination paper, a practical examination paper, an assessment of field practice, a thesis, and a dissertation, or other assignments as prescribed in the syllabus of the course leading to it;

'Credits' means the weight assigned to each course relative to the total study load. The number of credits is indicative of the contact hours and/or study time associated with the course on a weekly basis;

'Pre-requisite' means a course which candidates must have completed as specified to the satisfaction of the Head of Department before being permitted to take the course in question.

Admission to the degree

- SS2 To be eligible for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences candidates shall
 - (a) comply with the General Regulations;
 - (b) comply with the Regulations for First Degree Curricula; and
 - (c) complete the curriculum in accordance with the regulations that follow.

Length of study

SS3 The curriculum shall normally extend over three academic years consisting of six semesters of full-time study, excluding the summer semesters. Candidates shall not in any case be permitted to complete the curriculum in more than four academic years, which being the maximum period of registration.

Completion of the curriculum

- **SS4** To complete the curriculum, candidates shall:
 - (a) satisfy the requirements prescribed in UG3 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula⁽²⁾;
 - (b) enrol in not less than 180 and not more than 216 credits of courses, unless otherwise required or permitted under the Regulations;

⁽¹⁾ This regulation should be read in conjunction with UG1 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.

⁽²⁾ The specific requirements applicable to candidates of this degree curriculum are spelt out in the syllabuses.

- (c) follow the required number of compulsory and elective courses as prescribed in the syllabuses of the equivalent of normally 60 credits for each year of study. For each semester, candidates shall select not less than 24 and not more than 36 credits of courses except for the last semester of study;
- (d) take a maximum of 84 credits of junior level courses and the rest being senior level courses as prescribed in the syllabuses over the entire period of studies;
- (e) take not less than 48 and not more than 78 credits of senior level courses from a single core department except where otherwise stated in the syllabuses.

Selection of courses

SS5 Candidates who wish to change their selection of courses at the beginning of each semester may do so up to 2 weeks after the commencement of the semester. Requests for changes beyond the 2-week deadline will not be permitted, except for medical or other reasons accepted by the Faculty Board, and candidates' withdrawal from any course without permission will be given a failing grade.

Assessment and grades

SS6 Candidates shall be assessed for each of the courses which they have registered. The assessment may take one or a combination of forms as prescribed in the syllabuses and shall normally include the candidates' coursework during the semester. Only those satisfactorily completed courses will earn credits.

SS7 Candidates' performance in a course shall be assessed with the grading system as prescribed in UG5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.

Failure in examination

SS8 Candidates who fail in any course may, as directed by the Board of Examiners, be permitted to present themselves for re-assessment with or without repeating the failed course. The timing and the form(s) of re-assessment shall be decided by the Board of Examiners. Candidates shall not be allowed to repeat a course for which they have achieved a passed grade for upgrading purposes, nor shall they be permitted to repeat a course more than once. The failed grade will be recorded in the official transcripts. The new grade obtained after re-assessment of the same failed course will also be recorded and will replace the previous F grade in the calculation of the weighted grade point averages. As failed courses shall not be credited towards a degree, failed compulsory courses must be re-assessed.

Absence from examination

SS9 Candidates who are unable because of their illness to be present for any written examinations may apply for permission to present themselves for a supplementary examination to be held before the beginning of the first semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall be made on the form prescribed within two weeks of the first day of absence from any examination. Candidates who fail to satisfy the examiners in one or more papers in such a supplementary examination shall be considered under the provisions made in these Regulations for failure at the first attempt at the examination, except that a further supplementary examination shall not be permitted.

Performance assessment

SS10 At the end of each semester, candidates' performance shall be assessed for the purposes of determining

- (a) their eligibility for progression to an award of the degree;
- (b) their eligibility for the award; or
- (c) whether they be required to be discontinued from the programme.

Progression of studies

SS11 Candidates shall be permitted to progress if they have:

- (a) not exceeded the maximum period of registration; and
- (b) accumulated not less than 30 credits and attained a GPA of 1.00 or above over the first and second semesters; or
- (c) accumulated not less than 30 credits and attained a GPA of 1.50 or above over the third and fourth semesters; or
- (d) accumulated not less than 30 credits and attained a GPA of 1.50 or above over the fifth and sixth semesters; or
- (e) attained a semester GPA of 1.50 or above at the end of each subsequent semester.

Those who have not been able to fulfill the requirements above shall be recommended for discontinuation from the programme under General Regulation G12.

Award of the degree

SS12 To be eligible for the award of the degree of BSocSc, candidates shall have:

- (a) achieved a weighted GPA of 1.00 or above;
- (b) successfully accumulated a minimum of 180 credits; and
- (c) satisfied the requirements in UG3 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.

Degree classification

SS13 A list of candidates who have successfully completed all the degree requirements shall be published in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of the Faculty at its full discretion by taking the overall performance of candidates and other relevant factors into consideration.

SYLLABUSES FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

1. Curriculum requirements

The regulations specify the requirements with which candidates have to comply for completion of the BSocSc degree programme. Further details of the requirements are given in the syllabuses.

The programme which normally extends over three academic years of six semesters of full-time study provides candidates with the flexibility of completing their studies within a maximum period of four academic years. Candidates shall enrol in not less than 180 and not more than 216 credits of courses for the curriculum. They shall select not less than 24 and not more than 36 credits of courses for each semester. The normal semester load is 30 credits.

A. Junior level courses

Candidates are required to take all the junior level courses listed below which include the successful completion of the three language studies courses and the broadening courses as prescribed in Regulation UG3 "Requirements for Graduation" of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula. For the fulfillment of Regulation UG3, candidates shall also obtain a pass in an Information Technology proficiency test, or successfully complete a 3-credit course in Information Technology. Candidates may take additional courses and the maximum number of credits of junior level courses to be taken is 84.

For candidates admitted in the academic years 2005-2006 and 2006-2007

a)	Lang	guage ECH ECH CSS	studies courses: EN1901. Academic English for social sciences EN2902. English for professional communication for social sciences SC1001. Practical Chinese language course for social sciences students	(3 credits) (3 credits) (3 credits)
b)	Broadening courses: Science and technology studies (3 credits) Culture and value studies or any elective course offered outside the core (3-6 credits departments of the Faculty of Social Sciences			(3 credits) (3-6 credits)
c)	Core and non-core introductory courses:			
		i)	four 6-credit courses, one from each of the following core departments	:
			Politics and Public Administration Psychology Social Work and Social Administration Sociology	(24 credits)
		ii)	FOSS1002. Appreciating social research	(6 credits)
		iii)	FOSS1003. Masters in social thought	(6 credits)
		iv)	one 6-credit course from a non core department	(6 credits)
		v)	remaining credits of courses should be taken from other junior level courses as stipulated in the syllabus of BSocSc	(12 credits)

For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2007-2008

a)	Language studies courses:				
	ECEN1901. Academic English for social sciences (3	3 credits)			
	ECEN2902. English for professional communication for social sciences (3	3 credits)			
	CSSC1001. Practical Chinese language course for social sciences students (3 credits)			
	or CUND0002. Practical Chinese language and Hong Kong society (<i>for Mainland</i> or CUND0003. Cantonese for Mainland students (<i>for Mainland students only</i>)	l students only)			

b) Broadening courses:

Science and technology studies (3 credits) Culture and value studies or any elective course offered outside the core (3-6 credits) departments of the Faculty of Social Sciences

- c) Core and non-core introductory courses:
 - i) four 6-credit courses from the following five core departments, but not more than one from a single core department:

	Geography	
	Politics and Public Administration	
	Psychology	
	Social Work and Social Administration	
	Sociology	(24 credits)
ii)	FOSS1002. Appreciating social research	(6 credits)
iii)	FOSS1003. Masters in social thought	(6 credits)
iv)	one 6-credit course from a non core department	(6 credits)
v)	remaining credits of courses should be taken from other junior level courses as stipulated in the syllabus of BSocSc	(12 credits)

- B. Senior level courses
- a) Faculty internship/exchange programme (*for candidates admitted in or after the academic year* 2008-2009):

Candidates are required to undertake 24 credits of off-campus learning under the twin theme Social Innovation and Global Citizenship as a condition of graduation. For direct entry to Year II candidates, they would be required to take either 12 credits of Social Innovation or Global Citizenship to fulfill the condition of graduation. To fulfill the Social Innovation requirement, candidates should complete FOSS0018. To fulfill Global Citizenship requirement, candidates should complete FOSS0019 or undertake 12 credits of exchange study or overseas summer programme approved by the Faculty. Candidates can take a maximum of 2 internships during their studies.

FOSS0018.Social Innovation internship (12 credits)FOSS0019.Global Citizenship internship (12 credits)[Pre-requisite: FOSS1004. Internship workshop (0 credit)]

- b) It is mandatory that candidates should pursue a 'major' or a 'double major'.
- i) A 'major' is defined as taking not less than 48 credits (Candidates who major in psychology should register not less than 54 credits) and not more than 78 credits of courses from a single core department listed below:

Geography (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2007-2008) Politics and Public Administration Psychology Social Work and Social Administration Sociology

 a 'double major' is defined as taking not less than 48 credits of courses (Candidates who major in Psychology or Japanese Studies should register not less than 54 credits) from each of the two departments or programmes concerned, with the total combined credits from the two departments or programmes concerned not exceeding 108 credits (For the case of Psychology and Japanese Studies major, the number of credits should not exceeding 114 credits). Candidates may 'double major' from any two of the departments or programmes specified below:

Any two departments listed in b)i) above; or one of the departments listed in b)i) above in combination with any one of the following:

Core Multi-disciplinary Second Majors Criminal Justice Global Studies Media and Cultural Studies Public and Social Administration

Non Core Second Majors American Studies Astronomy (for candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2008-2009) **Biochemistry Biology** Biotechnology Chemistry Chinese History and Culture Chinese Language and Literature **Chinese Studies Comparative Literature** Cross-Cultural Studies in English (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2008-2009) **Earth Sciences** Ecology and Biodiversity **Economics** English Studies (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2008-2009) **Environmental Protection** European Studies (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2008-2009) **Exercise Science** Finance Fine Arts Food and Nutritional Science Geography (For candidates admitted in the academic years 2005-2006 and 2006-2007) History Human Language Technology Japanese Studies Language (French/German/Spanish) Language and Communication (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2008-2009) Linguistics Linguistics and Philosophy Materials Science **Mathematics** Mathematics/Physics (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2007-2008) Microbiology (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2007-2008) Modern China Studies (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2008-2009) Music Philosophy Physics **Risk Management Statistics** Translation

c) Minor (optional)

After selecting the appropriate courses to satisfy the 'major' requirement, the remaining courses may be selected from other core or non-core departments/programmes in the Faculty according to candidates' interests. A 'minor' is defined as taking not less than 24 credits unless otherwise specified in the following single core/non-core department/programme approved by the Faculty. Candidates shall only minor in either Journalism and Media Studies or Media and Cultural Studies.

Core Departments

Disciplinary Minors Geography Politics and Public Administration Psychology Social Work and Social Administration Sociology

Multi-disciplinary Minors Applied Child Development Criminal Justice Family and Child Studies Global Studies Human Resource Management Media and Cultural Studies Public and Social Administration

Non Core Departments

Disciplinary Minors Actuarial Studies American Studies Astronomy Biochemistry **Biology** Biotechnology **Business** Chemistry Chinese History and Culture Chinese Language and Literature **Chinese Studies** Comparative Literature **Computer Science** Cross-Cultural Studies in English (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2008-2009) Earth Sciences Ecology & Biodiversity **Economics** English Studies (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2008-2009) **Environmental Protection European Studies Exercise Science** Finance Fine Arts Food & Nutritional Science **General Science** Global Climate Change (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2007-2008)

History

Information Management (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2007-2008) Japanese Studies (Japanese Language/Japanese Culture) Journalism and Media Studies Language [Arabic/French/German/Italian/Korean(For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2008-2009)/Portuguese/Spanish/Swedish/Thai] Language and Communication (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2008-2009) Legal Studies Linguistics Mathematics Microbiology (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2007-2008) Modern China Studies (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2008-2009) Music Philosophy **Physics Risk Management Statistics** Translation Interdisciplinary Minors (only available to students who are already in their third year of studies, as the programmes will be discontinued at the end of the academic year 2008-2009) Contemporary China and Hong Kong Critical Thinking, Reading, and Writing Globalism: Cultures, Spaces, Languages Histories and Cultures of the Asia-Pacific Region Self-expression, Communication, and the Human Subject Technology in the Humanities The Culture of Business in the Modern World The West in Asia Women and Gender

Note:

- a) Candidates should complete the following courses in or before the fourth semester:
 - Practical Chinese language course for social sciences (in the second semester) or Cantonese for Mainland students (*for Mainland students only*) or Practical Chinese language and Hong Kong society (*for Mainland students only*)
 - Academic English for social sciences students (in the first semester)
 - English for professional communication for social sciences (in the fourth semester)
 - Culture and value studies or any elective course offered outside the core departments of the Faculty of Social Sciences
 - Science and technology studies
 - Foundations to information technology or Information technology proficiency test
- b) Candidates should ensure that they have taken the relevant junior level course(s) for the subject in which they intend to major.
- c) For 'Multi-disciplinary majors', selection is subject to the compliance with prescribed requirements and acceptance by the Heads of Departments/co-ordinators concerned.
- d) Candidates may take at most 12 3-credit courses for the curriculum, while the remaining should be 6-credit or more courses.

e) For the course descriptions, please refer to the BA, BBA , BBA(Acc&Fin), BBA(IBGM), BBA(IS), BBA(Law), BEcon, BEcon&Fin, BFin, BJ and BSc syllabuses.

2. Course registration

Course registration will take place before the commencement of each semester.

Candidates are advised to consult relevant teachers or Heads of Departments on the suitable combinations of courses and to adhere closely to the normal study pattern. Less suitable combinations of courses may not be permitted because of timetabling difficulties. Courses listed in the syllabuses may not necessarily be offered every year; and depending on the exigencies of staffing, additional courses may be offered.

Candidates may change their course selection during the two-week add/drop period which is scheduled at the beginning of each semester. Requests for changes beyond the 2-week deadline will not be permitted, except for medical or other reasons acceptable by the Faculty Board. Candidates withdrawal from any course without permission will be given a failed grade. In course registration, candidates should pay special attention to the pre-requisite and co-requisite requirements of courses as specified in the syllabuses. A prerequisite is a course which candidates must have completed in accordance with the conditions stipulated by the Head of Department before being permitted to take a course in question. A co-requisite is a course which candidates must take at the same time as the course in question.

3. Coursework and examination ratio

Each 6-credit course leads to one written examination paper which will be two hours in length, or three hours in the case of a 12-credit course, unless otherwise specified. The final grading of each course will be determined by performance in the examination and an assessment of coursework in the ratio of 60:40, unless otherwise specified.

The examinations and assessments of courses carrying weightings other than 6 and 12 credits are detailed in the syllabuses.

CORE DISCIPLINARY AND MULTI-DISCIPLINARY MAJORS AND MINORS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

1. Geography

- I. (a) Candidates admitted in the academic year 2006-2007 who wish to double major in Geography must successfully complete two junior level 6-credit 'core' courses as meeting the prerequisite requirement and at least 48 credits of senior level courses in Geography from the following list of which GEOG3028 is a 'required' course.
 - (b) Candidates admitted in the academic year 2006-2007 who wish to minor in Geography must successfully complete one junior level 6-credit 'core' course as meeting the prerequisite requirement and at least 24 credits of senior level courses in Geography from the following list.
 - (c) Candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2007-2008 who wish to major/double major in Geography must successfully complete one junior level 6-credit 'core' course as meeting the prerequisite requirement and at least 48 credits of senior level courses in Geography from the following list of which GEOG3028 is a 'required' course for Geography majors.
 - (d) Candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2007-2008 who wish to minor in Geography must successfully complete one junior level 6-credit 'core' course as meeting the prerequisite requirement and at least 24 credits of senior level courses in Geography from the following list.

Junior Level

Core Courses	
GEOG1012.	Economic and social development in an urbanizing world (6 credits)
GEOG1016.	Nature conservation for sustainable societies (6 credits)
GEOG1017.	Human geography in a globalizing world (6 credits)
Elective Course	es
GEOG1002.	Hong Kong: land, people and resources (6 credits)
GEOG1003.	Contemporary global environmental issues (6 credits)
GEOG1005.	Map use, reading and interpretation (6 credits)
GEOG1014.	Spatial distribution of hazards and disasters (3 credits)
GEOG1018.	Hong Kong's environment: issues and policies (6 credits)
GEOG1019.	Geography field camp (3 credits)
Senior Level	
GEOG2004.	Atmospheric environment and global climate (6 credits)
GEOG2013.	Sustainable development (6 credits)
GEOG2014.	Countryside recreation and management (6 credits)
GEOG2015.	Environmental monitoring and assessment (6 credits)
GEOG2018.	Transport geography (6 credits)
GEOG2019.	Environmental GIS (6 credits)
GEOG2020.	Geography of wine (6 credits)
GEOG2021.	Physical environment of China (6 credits)
GEOG2030.	Global development (6 credits)
GEOG2038.	Climate change and the environment (6 credits)
GEOG2042.	Urban hydrology and water quality (6 credits)
GEOG2045.	Retail location (6 credits)
GEOG2048.	Environmental hazards (6 credits)
GEOG2050.	Modern environmentalism: society-environment relations (6 credits)
GEOG2051.	Port and airport development (6 credits)
GEOG2054.	Urban planning in practice in Hong Kong (6 credits)
GEOG2055.	Water resources and management (6 credits)
GEOG2056.	Tourism and the shrinking world (6 credits)
GEOG2057.	Leisure and recreation in modern society (6 credits)
GEOG2060.	An introduction to archaeology (6 credits)
GEOG2061.	Cultural heritage management and tourism (6 credits)
GEOG2065.	Urban planning: principles and practices (6 credits)
GEOG2072.	Environmental management: impact assessment (6 credits)
GEOG2073.	Principles of environmental management (6 credits)
GEOG2078.	Urban geography I: growth, function and pattern of cities (6 credits)
GEOG2079.	Urban geography II: city structure and urban land use models (6 credits)
GEOG2080.	Regional geography of Europe (6 credits)
GEOG2081.	Sustainable urban transport (6 credits)
GEOG2082.	Economic development in rural China (6 credits)
GEOG2083.	Sustainable cities: theory and praxis (6 credits)
GEOG2085.	North America (6 credits)
GEOG2086.	China's tourism resources and management (6 credits)
GEOG2088.	China: environment and sustainable development (6 credits)
GEOG2089.	The Pearl River Delta: development and interaction with Hong Kong (6 credits)
GEOG2090.	Introduction to geographic information systems (6 credits)
GEOG2091.	Principles and practice of ecotourism (6 credits)
GEOG2092.	Freight transport management (6 credits)

GEOG2093.	Visitor management in parks, heritage sites, and recreation areas (6 credits)
GEOG2094.	Locational changes of global economic activities (6 credits)
GEOG2095.	Globalizing China II: economy, society, and regional development (6 credits)
GEOG2096.	Human impacts on ecosystems (6 credits)
GEOG2097.	Global landforms (6 credits)
GEOG2098.	Methods and techniques in spatial analysis (6 credits)
GEOG2099.	Sustainable use and management of soils (6 credits)
GEOG2100.	People, society and the internet (6 credits)
GEOG2101.	Globalizing China I: resources, politics, and population (6 credits)
GEOG2102.	Trees for green and liveable cities (6 credits)
GEOG2103.	Climate change and social responses (6 credits)
GEOG2104.	Introduction to GIS in health studies (6 credits)
GEOG2106.	Globalizing greater China: politics, economy, and society (6 credits)
GEOG2107.	Geographical analysis of crime (6 credits)
GEOG2108.	Land economy, administration and resource management (6 credits)
GEOG2109.	Changing population structure in modern society (6 credits)
GEOG2110.	Tourism policy and planning (6 credits)
GEOG2111.	Transnationalism, global citizenship and social cohesion (6 credits)
GEOG2113.	Transport, infrastructure and the economy (6 credits)
GEOG2114.	Recreation geography (6 credits)
GEOG2115.	Tourist perception and behavior (6 credits)
GEOG2116.	Geography of poverty and wealth (6 credits)
GEOG2117.	Protected areas and their management (6 credits)
GEOG2118.	Urban development and evolution in Hong Kong (6 credits)
GEOG2119.	Cultures, social justice and urban space (6 credits)
GEOG3009.	Honours dissertation (12 credits)
GEOG3027.	Directed project (6 credits)
GEOG3028.	Overseas field trip (6 credits - required)
GEOG3035.	Advanced urban survey (6 credits)

2. Politics and Public Administration

I. Candidates who wish to major/double major in Politics and Public Administration (PPA) must successfully complete

- a) the following compulsory courses:
 - in semester I or II: POLI1003 Making sense of politics (6 credits) (pre-requisite for majors)
 - in semester III or IV: POLI0062 Political analysis (6 credits)
 - in semesters III to VI: one of the following courses:

POLI0005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits) POLI0010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits) POLI0015. Ethics and public affairs (6 credits) POLI0067. Liberalism and its limits (6 credits) POLI0079. Global justice (6 credits)

- b) the following major options are available for choice:
 - i) standard PPA major:
 - fulfill requirement in a), and
 - take at least 36 credits of senior level Politics and Public Administration courses

ii) PPA major with a specialist stream:

- fulfill requirement in a), and

- take 24 credits of senior level Politics and Public Administration courses in a chosen specialist stream, and

- take another 12 credits of senior level PPA courses
- iii) Public and Social Administration (details please refer to "Multi-disciplinary Majors within the General Stream")
- c) the specialist streams of PPA are:
 - i) Comparative Politics
 - ii) International Politics
 - iii) Political Theory
 - iv) Public Administration

(Courses affiliated to individual specialist streams are listed in the department's handbook)

- II. (a) Candidates admitted in or before the academic year 2004-2005 who wish to minor in Politics and Public Administration must successfully complete at least 24 credits of senior level courses in this department as specified in the syllabus.
 - (b) Candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2005-2006 who wish to minor in Politics and Public Administration must successfully complete the pre-requisite course POLI1003 and at least 24 credits of senior level courses in this department as specified in the syllabus.

III. All PPA Courses are listed as below:

Junior Level

POLI1002.Fundamentals of public administration (6 credits)POLI1003.Making sense of politics (6 credits)(this course is regarded as an elective course and not counted towards Major/Minor requirement)

Senior Level

Senior Levei	
POLI0001.	A special topic in political science (6 credits)
POLI0002.	A special topic in political theory (6 credits)
POLI0003.	Approaches to foreign policy analysis (6 credits)
POLI0004.	Bureaucracy and the public (6 credits)
POLI0005.	Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)
POLI0006.	China and Hong Kong: the politics of transition (6 credits)
POLI0009.	Comparative politics (6 credits)
POLI0010.	Democracy and its critics (6 credits)
POLI0012.	East Asian political economy (6 credits)
POLI0013.	Elections and representative democracy (6 credits)
POLI0015.	Ethics and public affairs (6 credits)
POLI0016.	Gender and development (6 credits)
POLI0017.	Government and business (6 credits)
POLI0018.	The Japanese way of politics (6 credits)
POLI0019.	Hong Kong and the world (6 credits)
POLI0020.	Hong Kong politics (6 credits)
POLI0022.	Governing China (6 credits)
POLI0023.	Issues in contemporary Chinese politics (6 credits)
POLI0024.	Issues in public administration (6 credits)
POLI0025.	Managerial skills in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI0027.	Public policy-making: theories and application (6 credits)
POLI0031.	Politics of economic reform in China (6 credits)
POLI0033.	Problems of the Third World (6 credits)
POLI0034.	Public administration in China (6 credits)

POLI0035. Public administration in Hong Kong (6 credits)

POLI0037.	Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI0038.	Public policy and democracy (6 credits)
POLI0039.	Public policy analysis (6 credits)
POLI0040.	Public sector management (6 credits)
POLI0041.	Research methods for politics and public administration (6 credits)
POLI0044.	American democracy (6 credits)
POLI0045.	The political economy of the European Union (6 credits)
POLI0046.	Thesis in politics or public administration (12 credits)
POLI0047.	United States foreign policy (6 credits)
POLI0050.	Women and politics (6 credits)
POLI0051.	Issues in Chinese political philosophy (6 credits)
POLI0052.	International relations of East Asia (6 credits)
POLI0059.	China and the world (6 credits)
POLI0060.	Public financial management (6 credits)
POLI0061.	Hong Kong and South China: the political economy of regional development and
	cooperation (6 credits)
POLI0062.	Political analysis (6 credits)
POLI0063.	Performance and accountability in the public sector (6 credits)
POLI0064.	Governance and law (6 credits)
POLI0065.	Public organization and management (6 credits)
POLI0066.	Public administration and the public (6 credits)
POLI0067.	Liberalism and its limits (6 credits)
POLI0069.	Public policy, politics and social change (6 credits)
POLI0070.	Language and advice in politics and public administration (6 credits)
POLI0072.	Normative theory of public administration (6 credits)
POLI0073.	Religion and global politics (6 credits)
POLI0074.	International relations of Southeast Asia (6 credits)
POLI0075.	Law and politics of constitutions (6 credits)
POLI0076.	A special topic in international politics (6 credits)
POLI0077.	A special topic in comparative politics (6 credits)
POLI0078.	Humanity in globalization (6 credits)
POLI0079.	Global justice (6 credits)
POLI0080.	Global political economy (6 credits)
POLI0081.	Workshop in Global Studies (6 credits)
POLI0082.	International institutions in world politics (6 credits)
POLI0083.	On war (6 credits)
POLI0084.	Comparative just war theory (6 credits)
POLI0085.	Globalization and world order (6 credits)
POLI0086.	Leadership skills in public administration (6 credits)
POLI0087.	Globalization and world order (6 credits)
POLI0088.	Human security in the global context (6 credits)
POLI0089.	Global Studies internship (12 credits)

1 OE10007. Global Studies Internship (12 creans)

Students who choose Politics and Public Administration as first major are not allowed to choose Public and Social Administration as their second major.

3. Psychology

I. Candidates who wish to major/double major in Psychology must successfully complete:

For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2006-2007

a) Junior level courses: either

- i) PSYC1001. Introduction to psychology (6 credits); and
 - PSYC1004. Introduction to quantitative methods in psychology (6 credits)
- or
- PSYC1002. How the mind works: explorations in basic thinking processes (6 credits); and PSYC1003. Psychology and life: personality and social influence (6 credits); and PSYC1004. Introduction to quantitative methods in psychology (6 credits)

Students who have taken PSYC1001 are not allowed to take either PSYC1002 or PSYC1003 and vice versa.

b) Senior level courses:

At least 54 credits of senior level courses in the Department of Psychology including the following:

i) **Compulsory** course:

PSYC0060. Research and quantitative methods in psychology (taken in 2nd year)

and

Courses taken in 2nd or 3rd year:

 ii) 2 courses from the First Stream: PSYC0007. Cognitive psychology (6 credits) PSYC0022. Biological psychology (6 credits) PSYC0051. Perception (6 credits)

and

- iii) 3 courses from the Second Stream:
 - PSYC0009. Life-span developmental psychology (6 credits)
 - PSYC0010. History and issues in psychology (6 credits)
 - PSYC0019. Psychology of personality (6 credits)
 - PSYC0020. Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)
 - PSYC0062. Introduction to psychopathology (6 credits)

and

- iv) 1 advanced lab course from the **Third Stream** (taken from the 4th semester):
 - PSYC0008. Advanced cognitive Psychology (6 credits)
 - PSYC0052. Advanced social psychology (6 credits)
 - PSYC0053. Advanced research in I/O psychology (6 credits)
 - PSYC0054. Human neuropsychology (6 credits)
 - PSYC0061. Advanced issues in perception (6 credits)
 - PSYC0064. Advanced developmental psychology (6 credits)
- *Note: An Advanced Lab course is a pre-requisite for Thesis in Psychology. You may be invited by the Department Head to take Thesis in Psychology in year 3 if you meet the criterion for taking this course. Please see "An Overview of Thesis in Psychology" on the Psychology Departmental web-page.

For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2003-2004; and before 2006-2007

a) either

PSYC1001. Introduction to psychology (6 credits) or

both PSYC1002. How the mind works: explorations in basic thinking processes (6 credits) and PSYC1003. Psychology and life: personality and social influence (6 credits)

Students who have taken PSYC1001 are not allowed to take either PSYC1002 or PSYC1003 and vice versa.

b) at least 48 credits (candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2004-2005 should register at least 54 credits) of senior level courses in the Department of Psychology including the following:

2 compulsory courses:
Course taken in 2nd year:
PSYC0001. Research methods in psychology (6 credits); and
Course taken in 3rd year:
either
PSYC3001. Thesis in psychology (6 credits) or
PSYC3002. Advanced research methods in psychology (6 credits)

(For candidates admitted in the academic year 2005-2006)

- *Note 1:* Students have to take one of the following advanced lab courses as a co-requisite for PSYC3001 in the 2nd year or 3rd year.
- *Note 2: The 3rd year compulsory course requirement can also be fulfilled by one of these advanced lab courses, subject to approval by Department Head.*

PSYC0008. Advanced cognitive Psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0052. Advanced social psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0053. Advanced research in I/O psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0054. Human neuropsychology (6 credits)
PSYC0061. Advanced issues in perception (6 credits)
PSYC0064. Advanced developmental psychology (6 credits)
(Students who have taken PSYC0036 sub-class B "Special topics in psychology" in the academic year 2006-2007 are treated as equivalent to the course PSYC0064
"Advanced developmental psychology".)

2 courses from the **First Stream** (taken in 2nd or 3rd year):

- PSYC0007. Cognitive psychology (6 credits)
- PSYC0022. Biological psychology (6 credits)
- PSYC0051. Perception (6 credits)
- PSYC0054. Human neuropsychology (6 credits)

and 3 courses from the **Second Stream** (taken in 2^{nd} or 3^{rd} year):

- PSYC0009. Life-span developmental psychology (6 credits)
- PSYC0010. History and issues in psychology (6 credits)
- PSYC0019. Psychology of personality (6 credits)
- PSYC0020. Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)
- PSYC0062. Introduction to psychopathology (6 credits) (formerly PSYC0034)

II. Candidates who wish to minor in Psychology must successfully complete at least 24 credits of senior level courses in this department as specified in the syllabus.

III. The selection of courses and special topics in psychology available in a particular year is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. In course registration, students should pay special attention to the prerequisite of courses as specified in the syllabuses. In exceptional cases these may be waived.

IV. All Psychology courses are listed as below:

Junior Level	
PSYC1001.	Introduction to psychology (6 credits)
PSYC1002.	How the mind works: explorations in basic thinking processes (6 credits)
PSYC1003.	Psychology and life: personality and social influence (6 credits)
PSYC1004.	Introduction to quantitative methods in psychology (6 credits)
Senior Level	

PSYC0001. Research methods in psychology (6 credits) [For candidates admitted in or before the academic year 2005-06]

1052

PSYC0002.	Psychological testing and measurement (6 credits)
PSYC0005.	Introduction to counselling and therapeutic psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0007.	Cognitive psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0008.	Advanced cognitive psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0009.	Life-span developmental psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0010.	History and issues in psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0016.	The psychology of stress and health (6 credits)
PSYC0017.	Motivation and achievement (6 credits)
PSYC0019.	Psychology of personality (6 credits)
PSYC0020.	Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0022.	Biological psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0023.	Psychology of human communication (6 credits)
PSYC0029.	Cognitive development (6 credits)
PSYC0032.	Engineering psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0035.	Introduction to educational psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0036.	Special topics in psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0038.	Psychology of language and bilingualism (6 credits)
PSYC0040.	Cross-cultural psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0041.	Consumer psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0050.	Knowing and acting in everyday life (6 credits)
PSYC0051.	Perception (6 credits)
PSYC0052.	Advanced social psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0053.	Advanced research in industrial/organizational psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0054.	Human neuropsychology (6 credits)
PSYC0055.	Research internship in psychology I (3 credits)
PSYC0056.	Research internship in psychology II (3 credits)
PSYC0057.*	Internship in applied child development (6 credits)
PSYC0058.	Cultural psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0059.	Current issues in applied developmental psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0060.	Research and quantitative methods in psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0061.	Advanced issues in perception (6 credits)
PSYC0062.	Introduction to psychopathology (6 credits)
PSYC0063.	Industrial/organizational psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0064.	Advanced development psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0065.	Health psychology (6 credits)
PSYC3001.	Thesis in psychology (6 credits) [For candidates admitted in or before the academic
	year 2007-2008]
PSYC3002.	Advanced research methods in psychology (6 credits) [For candidates admitted in or
	before the academic year 2005-2006]
PSYC3006.	Independent study in psychology (6 credits) [For candidates admitted in the academic years 2006-2007 and 2007-2008]
PSYC3007	Independent study in psychology (12 credits) [For candidates admitted in or after the
15105007.	academic year 2008-2009]
PSYC3008	Thesis in psychology (12 credits) [For candidates admitted in or after the academic
	vear 2008-2009]
(* this course is	s only available for students minor in the Applied Child Development)

(* this course is only available for students minor in the Applied Child Development)

4. Social Work and Social Administration

The Department of Social Work and Social Administration (SWSA) offers a range of courses which can be taken in conjunction with other units in the Faculty to make up the social sciences degree. The courses should be of interest to students who wish to learn about the needs and problems of people, the provision of social services in a society, and who may wish to pursue a career in management and administration, in the government or non-governmental organizations.

- I. Candidates who wish to major/double major in Social Work and Social Administration must successfully complete either SOWK1001 or SOWK1008 and at least 48 credits of senior level courses in this department as specified in the syllabus.
- II. Candidates who wish to minor in Social Work and Social Administration must successfully complete either SOWK1001 or SOWK1008 and at least 24 credits of senior level courses in this department as specified in the syllabus.
- III. All SWSA courses are listed as below:

Junior Level

SOWK1001.	Introduction to social administration (6 credits)
*SOWK1002.	Introduction to social work (6 credits)
SOWK1008.	Social welfare system and social policy (6 credits)

(* this course is regarded as an elective course and not counted towards Major/Minor requirement)

Senior Level	
SOWK0002.	Working with children and families (6 credits)
SOWK0007.	Working with families (6 credits)
SOWK0009.	Issues and interventions in mental health settings (6 credits)
SOWK0011.	Issues in health care and rehabilitation settings (6 credits)
SOWK0012.	Social welfare in China (6 credits)
SOWK0013.	Social work practice with selected target groups or in specific settings (6 credits)
SOWK0014.	Health administration (6 credits)
SOWK0020.	Oncology, palliative and hospice care (6 credits)
SOWK0023.	Social policy issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)
SOWK0028.	Selected topics in social work practice (6 credits)
SOWK0029.	Comparative social administration (6 credits)
SOWK0030.	Law and social administration (6 credits)
SOWK0033.	Working with youth at risk and juvenile offenders (6 credits)
SOWK0034.	Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)
SOWK0037.	Human sexuality (6 credits)
SOWK0044.	Medical knowledge for social sciences students (3 credits)
SOWK0046.	Socio-cultural context of aging (6 credits)
SOWK0050.	Government and politics of social services in Hong Kong (6 credits)
SOWK0051.	Information and communication technology in human services (6 credits)
SOWK0053.	Evaluation of social services (6 credits)
SOWK0054.	Gender and society – a policy perspective (6 credits)
SOWK0055.	Management in human service organizations (6 credits)
SOWK0057.	Aging and society (6 credits)
SOWK0058.	Managing people in human services (6 credits)
SOWK0060.	Career skills training (6 credits)
SOWK0061.	Financial development and management for social service organizations (6 credits)
SOWK0062.	Special topics in policy study (6 credits)
SOWK0063.	Special topics in administrative study (6 credits)
SOWK0064.	Special topics in research study (6 credits)
SOWK0065.	Understanding and working with young people (6 credits)
SOWK0066.	Care management (6 credits)
SOWK0068.	Social skills training for human service personnel (6 credits)
SOWK0069.	Counselling in health care settings (6 credits)
SOWK0071.	Religions and superstitions in everyday life (6 credits)
SOWK0074.	Teachers as counsellors (6 credits)
SOWK0075.	Violence in intimate relationships (6 credits)

SOWK0076. New age health care in community (6 credits)

SOWK0077. International perspective in human services (6 credits) SOWK0084. Theoretical foundations in social policy and planning (6 credits) Social service research I: methodology (6 credits) SOWK0085. SOWK0086. Social service research II: analysis and utilization (6 credits) Social service research project (6 credits) SOWK0087. Body politics (6 credits) SOWK0088. Family and society – a policy perspective (6 credits) SOWK0089. Current welfare issues in Hong Kong (6 credits) SOWK0091. SOWK0092. Adventure-based counselling: theory and practice (6 credits) SOWK0093. Generation Y: youth (sub) cultures (6 credits) Human service development, promotion, and evaluation (6 credits) SOWK0094. SOWK0096. Policy provisions for income protection (6 credits) Information technology and society (6 credits) SOWK0097. Working with people with disabilities (6 credits) SOWK0098. Separation, divorce and remarriage (6 credits) SOWK0099. Medical aspect of psychiatric illness (6 credits) SOWK0100. SOWK0102. Social work in school settings (6 credits) Counseling in different contexts (6 credits) SOWK0103. SOWK3005. Field practicum/project report (12 credits)

5. Sociology

- I. (a) Candidates admitted in or before the academic year 2004-2005 who wish to major/double major in Sociology must successfully complete at least 48 credits of senior level courses in Sociology from the following list of which SOCI0001 and SOCI0042 are compulsory.
 - (b) Candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2005-2006 who wish to major/double major in Sociology must successfully complete the pre-requisite course either SOCI1001 or SOCI1002 or SOCI1003 and at least 48 credits of senior level courses in Sociology from the following list of which SOCI0001 and SOCI0042 are compulsory.
- II. (a) Candidates admitted in or before the academic year 2004-2005 who wish to minor in Sociology must successfully complete at least 24 credits of senior level courses in this department from the following list.
 - (b) Candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2005-2006 who wish to minor in Sociology must successfully complete the pre-requisite course either SOCI1001 or SOCI1002 or SOCI1003 and at least 24 credits of senior level courses in this department from the following list.
- III. All Sociology courses are listed as below:

Junior Level

SOCI1001.	Introduction to sociology (6 credits)
SOCI1002.	Discovering society (6 credits)
SOCI1003.	Introduction to anthropology (6 credits)

Senior Level

SOCI0001.	A history of social theory (6 credits)
SOCI0002.	Class, wealth and poverty: inequality and injustice in Hong Kong (6 credits)
SOCI0003.	Contemporary Chinese society (6 credits)
SOCI0006.	Critical issues in media studies (6 credits)
SOCI0007.	Cultural studies: themes and perspectives (6 credits)
SOCI0008.	Culture and society (6 credits)
	-

SOCI0009. Economic development and social change (6 credits) SOCI0010. Education and teaching (6 credits) SOCI0011. Gender and crime (6 credits) SOCI0012. Gender and society (6 credits) Gender in Chinese societies (6 credits) SOCI0013. Globalization, work and industry (6 credits) SOCI0014. SOCI0015. Hong Kong popular culture (6 credits) Hong Kong society (6 credits) SOCI0016. SOCI0017. Japanese economic institutions (6 credits) Japanese society (6 credits) SOCI0018. Life styles and modern culture (6 credits) SOCI0019. SOCI0021. Marriage and the family (6 credits) SOCI0024. Modern social theory (6 credits) Politics and society (6 credits) SOCI0027. SOCI0028. Population and society (6 credits) Quantitative sociological analysis (6 credits) SOCI0030. SOCI0033. Research project (6 credits) Selected topics in social and cultural anthropology (6 credits) SOCI0035. SOCI0036. Social anthropology of Hong Kong and Guangdong (6 credits) SOCI0038. Social control (6 credits) SOCI0041. Social problems (6 credits) SOCI0042. Social research methods (6 credits) SOCI0043. Sociology of contemporary culture (6 credits) Sociology of economic life (6 credits) SOCI0044. SOCI0046. Sociology of law (6 credits) Sociology of punishment (6 credits) SOCI0047. SOCI0049. The body and society (6 credits) SOCI0052. Traditional Chinese society (6 credits) SOCI0053. Youth and youth culture (6 credits) Triads and organized crime (6 credits) SOCI0054. SOCI0055. A cultural study of tourisms and tourists (6 credits) Criminal justice: policy and practice (6 credits) SOCI0056. SOCI0060. Fraud, corruption and computer crime (6 credits) Life styles and religious practices (6 credits) SOCI0061. Media development and cultural change in contemporary China (6 credits) SOCI0062. Multicultural societies and modern identities (6 credits) SOCI0063. SOCI0064. Globalization and the information society: myths, facts and emerging patterns (6 credits) SOCI0065. Understanding media studies (6 credits) SOCI0066. The Asian economic miracles and beyond (6 credits) SOCI0067. Crime and the media (6 credits) SOCI0068. Religious movements: peace, nationalism and terrorism (6 credits) SOCI0069. Perspectives on crime and deviance (6 credits) Chinese identities and global networks (6 credits) SOCI0070. SOCI0071. Criminology (6 credits) Policy, governance and training in cultural tourism (6 credits) SOCI0072. SOCI0073. Global migration (6 credits) Disappearing cultures and vanishing heritages (6 credits) SOCI0074. SOCI0075. Hong Kong: community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits) SOCI0076. Globalization and crime (6 credits) SOCI0077. Media, culture and communication in contemporary China (6 credits) SOCI0078. Drug control in comparative perspective (6 credits) SOCI0079. Researching media and culture (6 credits) SOCI0080. Media and culture in modern societies (6 credits) SOCI0081. Sexuality, culture and identity (6 credits)

SOCI0084. Local cultures and globalizing capitalisms (6 credits) Special topic in Sociology

Students who choose Sociology as first major are not allowed to choose Criminal Justice as their second major.

The following programmes are offered as second majors to BSocSc students. BSocSc students must declare the first major in one of the four core departments in the Faculty of Social Sciences.

6. Criminal Justice (Second Major)

I. Objectives

Crime and its control are among some of the oldest problems facing society. In comparison, criminal justice programme is a relatively recent development, though it is now a commonly accepted part of the university curriculum elsewhere. Criminal justice studies combines a concern for current problems and practices associated with crime control with an understanding of law and social sciences as they are related to criminal justice issues. Candidates will study topics such as criminology, the sociology of law, corrections, social policy, and social administration. The programme seeks to promote an understanding of not only 'how' the criminal justice system operates, but 'why' it should or should not continue to operate in the way it does, and is aimed for students who wish to assume a professional position in the criminal justice system and any one else having a general interest in crime and its control.

For candidates admitted in or before the academic year 2007-2008

II. Pre-enrolment requirement

Candidates who wish to major in this programme must have taken or have successfully completed one of the following junior level courses:

SOWK1001.	Introduction to social administration (6 credits)
SOWK1003.	Introduction to social welfare (6 credits)
SOCI1001.	Introduction to sociology (6 credits)
SOCI1002.	Discovering society (6 credits)

Acceptance into the programme is conditional upon satisfactory completion of these courses in particular and subject to places available. Candidates who intend to select optional courses in Law during third and fourth semesters are encouraged to attend [LLAW1008. The legal system (6 credits)] in their first or second semester, in the Faculty of Law.

III. Programme structure

Candidates who wish to major in this programme must successfully complete 48 credits of senior level courses from the following list.

- a) Compulsory courses SOCI0071. Criminology (6 credits)
- b) Department of Sociology and Faculty
 - A minimum of 24 credits of senior level courses from the following list:
 - SOCI0011. Gender and crime (6 credits)
 - SOCI0033. Research project (6 credits)
 - SOCI0038. Social control (6 credits)
 - SOCI0041. Social problems (6 credits)
 - SOCI0046. Sociology of law (6 credits)
 - SOCI0047. Sociology of punishment (6 credits)
 - SOCI0054. Triads and organized crime (6 credits)
 - SOCI0056. Criminal justice: policy and practice (6 credits)

1056

SOCI0060. Fraud, corruption and computer crime (6 credits)
SOCI0067. Crime and the media (6 credits)
SOCI0069. Perspectives on crime and deviance (6 credits)
FOSS0005. Globalization and crime (6 credits)
FOSS0006. Drug control in comparative perspective (6 credits)
Special topic in sociology (6 credits) (The topic covered in this course should be related to crime and criminal justice.)

Candidates who choose SOCI0033 Research project (6 credits) will be required to complete a small research project dealing with some aspects of criminal justice.

c) Other Departments

A minimum of 12 credits of senior level courses from the following list:

School of Economics and Finance ECON0405. The economics of law (6 credits)

Social Work and Social Administration

SOWK0028. Selected topics in social work practice (6 credits) SOWK0030. Law and social administration (6 credits) SOWK0033. Working with youth at risk and juvenile offenders (6 credits) SOWK0034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)

Department of Law (some law courses are available to BJ, BSocSc and BSW students only) LLAW2003. Criminal law I (6 credits) LLAW2004. Criminal law II (6 credits) LLAW3001. Introduction to legal theory (6 credits) LLAW3022. Human rights in Hong Kong (6 credits) LLAW3047. Hong Kong Basic Law (6 credits) LLAW3057. International criminal law (6 credits) LLAW3062. Human rights in China (6 credits) LLAW3062. Human rights in China (6 credits) LLAW3090. Legal aspects of white collar crime (6 credits) LLAW3101. Cybercrime (6 credits)

For candidates admitted in the academic year 2008-2009

II. Pre-enrolment requirement

Candidates who wish to major in this programme must have taken or have successfully completed one of the following junior level courses:

SOWK1001. Introduction to social administration (6 credits)SOWK1008. Social welfare system and social policy (6 credits)SOCI1001. Introduction to sociology (6 credits)SOCI1002. Discovering society (6 credits)

Acceptance into the programme is conditional upon satisfactory completion of these courses in particular and subject to places available. Candidates who intend to select optional courses in Law during third and fourth semesters are encouraged to attend [LLAW1008. The legal system (6 credits)] in their first or second semester, in the Faculty of Law.

III. Programme structure

Candidates who wish to major in this programme must successfully complete 48 credits of senior level courses from the following list.

a) Compulsory course

SOCI0071. Criminology (6 credits)

b) Core course

One of the fol	lowing courses:
SOCI0056.	Criminal justice: policy and practice (6 credits)
SOCI0069.	Perspectives on crime and deviance (6 credits)

c) Department of Sociology

I I		
A minimum o	of 18 credits of senior level courses from the following list:	
SOCI0011.	Gender and crime (6 credits)	
SOCI0033.	Research project (6 credits)	
SOCI0038.	Social control (6 credits)	
SOCI0041.	Social problems (6 credits)	
SOCI0046.	Sociology of law (6 credits)	
SOCI0047.	Sociology of punishment (6 credits)	
SOCI0054.	Triads and organized crime (6 credits)	
SOCI0056.	Criminal justice: policy and practice (6 credits)	
SOCI0060.	Fraud, corruption and computer crime (6 credits)	
SOCI0067.	Crime and the media (6 credits)	
SOCI0069.	Perspectives on crime and deviance (6 credits)	
SOCI0076.	Globalization and crime (6 credits)	
SOCI0078.	Drug control in comparative perspective (6 credits)	
Special topic	in Sociology (6 credits) (The topic covered in this course should be related to	
crime and criminal justice.)		

Candidates who choose SOCI0033 Research project (6 credits) will be required to complete a small research project dealing with some aspects of criminal justice.

d) Other Departments

A minimum of 12 credits of senior level courses from the following list:

School of Economics and Finance ECON0405. The economics of law (6 credits)

Social Work and Social Administration SOWK0028. Selected topics in social work practice (6 credits) SOWK0030. Law and social administration (6 credits) SOWK0033. Working with youth at risk and juvenile offenders (6 credits) SOWK0034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)

Department of Law (some law courses are available to BJ, BSocSc and BSW students only)
LLAW2003. Criminal law I (6 credits)
LLAW2004. Criminal law II (6 credits)
LLAW3001. Introduction to legal theory (6 credits)
LLAW3022. Human rights in Hong Kong (6 credits)
LLAW3047. Hong Kong Basic Law (6 credits)
LLAW3057. International criminal law (6 credits)
LLAW3062. Human rights in China (6 credits)
LLAW3090. Legal aspects of white collar crime (6 credits)
LLAW3101. Cybercrime (6 credits)
LLAW3115. Rights and remedies in the criminal process (6 credits)
LLAW3127. Dealing with legacies of human rights violations (6 credits)
LLAW3137. Corruption: China in comparative perspective (6 credits)

Students who choose Sociology as first major are not allowed to choose Criminal Justice as their second major.

7. Public and Social Administration (Second Major)

I. Objectives

The programme is jointly co-ordinated by the Department of Politics and Public Administration and the Department of Social Work and Social Administration. It provides a structured and coherent course of study in the related fields of public and social administration. It seeks to provide the community with a pool of graduates with specialized knowledge in public administration and social administration to cope with the growing challenges of public sector work and developments in social welfare services.

For candidates admitted in or before the academic year 2007-2008

II. Pre-enrolment requirement

Candidates must have successfully completed the following junior level courses (6 credits each): a) POL 11002 Fundamentals of public administration (6 credits)

a)	POL11002.	Fundamentals of public administration (6 credits
	or	
	POLI1003.	Making sense of politics (6 credits)
b)	SOWK1001.	Introduction to social administration (6 credits)
	or	
	SOWK1003.	Introduction to social welfare (6 credits)
c)	STAT1301.	Probability and Statistics I (6 credits)
	or	
	STAT0301.	Elementary statistical methods (6 credits)

III. Programme structure

The programme comprises eight compulsory courses as follows:

a) Department of Politics and Public Administration

Any fo	our courses	from	the	follo	wing	list:
1 my 10		nom	une	10110	wing.	mot.

POLI0024.	Issues in public administration (6 credits)
POLI0025.	Managerial skills in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI0027.	Public policy-making: theories and application (6 credits)
POLI0034.	Public administration in China (6 credits)
POLI0035.	Public administration in Hong Kong (6 credits)
POLI0037.	Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI0038.	Public policy and democracy (6 credits)
POLI0039.	Pubic policy analysis (6 credits)
POLI0040.	Public sector management (6 credits)
POLI0060.	Public financial management (6 credits)
POLI0063.	Performance and accountability in the public sector (6 credits)
POLI0065.	Public organization and management (6 credits)
POLI0066.	Public administration and the public (6 credits)
POLI0069.	Public policy, politics and social change (6 credits)

b) Department of Social Work and Social Administration

All courses from the following list:		
SOWK0023.	Social policy issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)	
SOWK0084.	Theoretical foundations in social policy and planning (6 credits)	
SOWK0085.	Social service research I – methodology (6 credits)	
SOWK0086.	Social service research II – analysis and utilization (6 credits)	

In the interest of deepening understanding the subject matters taught in this programme, however, students are encouraged to select other senior level electives from the Department of Politics and Public Administration and the Department of Social Work and Social Administration.(For the electives on offer in particular years, please refer to the handbooks of the departments) From the Department of Politics and Public Administration, students would in particular benefit from taking POLI0062 Political analysis and one of the following courses:

POLI0005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)POLI0010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)POLI0015. Ethics and public affairs (6 credits)POLI0067. Liberalism and its limits (6 credits)

From the Department of Social Work and Social Administration:

SOWK0012. Social welfare in China (6 credits)
SOWK0014. Health administration (6 credits)
SOWK0030. Law and social administration (6 credits)
SOWK0034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)
SOWK0050. Government and politics of social services in Hong Kong (6 credits)
SOWK0051. Information and communication technology in human services (6 credits)
SOWK0053. Evaluation of social services (6 credits)
SOWK0055. Management in human service organizations (6 credits)

For candidates admitted in the academic year 2008-2009

- II. Pre-enrolment requirement
 - Candidates must have successfully completed the following junior level courses (6 credits each):

a)	POLI1002.	Fundamentals of public administration (6 credits)
	or	
	POLI1003.	Making sense of politics (6 credits)
b)	SOWK1001.	Introduction to social administration (6 credits)
	or	
	SOWK1008.	Social welfare system and social policy (6 credits)
c)	STAT1301.	Probability and Statistics I (6 credits)
	or	
	STAT0301.	Elementary statistical methods (6 credits)

III. Programme structure

The programme comprises eight compulsory courses as follows:

a) Department of Politics and Public Administration

Any four courses from the following list:

-	
POLI0024.	Issues in public administration (6 credits)
POLI0025.	Managerial skills in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI0027.	Public policy-making: theories and application (6 credits)
POLI0034.	Public administration in China (6 credits)
POLI0035.	Public administration in Hong Kong (6 credits)
POLI0037.	Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI0038.	Public policy and democracy (6 credits)
POLI0039.	Pubic policy analysis (6 credits)
POLI0040.	Public sector management (6 credits)
POLI0060.	Public financial management (6 credits)
POLI0063.	Performance and accountability in the public sector (6 credits)
POLI0065.	Public organization and management (6 credits)
POLI0066.	Public administration and the public (6 credits)
POLI0069.	Public policy, politics and social change (6 credits)
POLI0072.	Normative theory of public administration (6 credits)

b) Department of Social Work and Social Administration

All courses from the following list:
SOWK0023. Social policy issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)
SOWK0084. Theoretical foundations in social policy and planning (6 credits)
SOWK0085. Social service research I – methodology (6 credits)
SOWK0086. Social service research II –analysis and utilization (6 credits)

In the interest of deepening understanding the subject matters taught in this programme, however, students are encouraged to select other senior level electives from the Department of Politics and Public Administration and the Department of Social Work and Social Administration.(For the electives on offer in particular years, please refer to the handbooks of the departments)

From the Department of Politics and Public Administration, students would in particular benefit from taking POLI0062 Political analysis and one of the following courses:

POLI0005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)
POLI0010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)
POLI0015. Ethics and public affairs (6 credits)
POLI0067. Liberalism and its limits (6 credits)
POLI0079. Global justice (6 credits)

From the Department of Social Work and Social Administration:

SOWK0012. Social welfare in China (6 credits)
SOWK0014. Health administration (6 credits)
SOWK0030. Law and social administration (6 credits)
SOWK0034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)
SOWK0050. Government and politics of social services in Hong Kong (6 credits)
SOWK0051. Information and communication technology in human services (6 credits)
SOWK0053. Evaluation of social services (6 credits)
SOWK0055. Management in human service organizations (6 credits)

Students who choose Politics and Public Administration as first major are not allowed to choose Public and Social Administration as their second major.

8. Global Studies (Second Major/Minor)

I. Objectives

"Radical interdependence is the state of the world today". Such comments merit close consideration by students and scholars of politics as interdependence is more than a characteristic of national-state actors, it is a heuristic for politically conscious living. Consciousness of interdependence is key to sustaining Hong Kong's status as Asia's World City, a long-term objective of the Hong Kong SAR Government. In line with our World City status, our Global Studies program is built to nurture student talents so that they may become fluent in the language of globalization and be globally competent, or having the ability to recognize and exploit the interconnections between the cultural, political, and economic forces transforming individuals and organizations in many areas of the world. It is well recognized that today's employers of university graduates expect their employees to have not only local knowledge, but also national and international perspectives. This Global Studies programme teaches students, through research and problem-led teaching, to examine how globalization impacts our world economically, politically, and spatially, and explores how individuals and communities respond to these challenges. The analytical and communicative competencies, plus the inter-cultural communication and research skills acquired by graduates of this programme, enable students to develop a promising career in both the private and public sectors.

II. Programme Structure (For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2008-2009)

Programme Component	Major Credits	Minor Credits
Pre-requisites	6	6
Core Courses	18	12
Electives	30	12

For candidates admitted in or before the academic year 2007-2008

A) <u>Pre-requisite requirement:</u>

Candidates who major or minor in this programme should take one of the following junior-level courses (6 credits):

FOSS1002. Appreciating social research (6 credits) OR FOSS1003. Masters in social thought (6 credits)

B) Core Courses (12 credits)

Candidates who major or minor in this programme should take at least two courses (6 credits each) from the following lists in which one must be a FOSS course. Once the core requirements are filled, other courses from these lists may be taken to fulfill the elective requirement:

<u>Course code</u> <u>Course title</u>

For the first course, students must take one of these two courses:

FOSS0013. Understanding global issues (6 credits) orSOCI0064. Globalization and information society (6 credits)

For the second course, students can choose one of the four following courses.

FOSS0003.	Human security in the global context (6 credits)
FOSS0004.	Gender and the global economy (6 credits)
SOCI0070.	Chinese identities and global networks (6 credits)
URBP0001.	Cities and globalization (6 credits)

C) Elective Courses (major: 30 credits; minor: 12 credits)

Candidates who **major** in this programme should take at least 5 elective courses (6 credits each) from the course list below and no more than 2 from any single department. Candidates who **minor** in this programme should take at least 2 elective courses from the course list below and only 1 from any single department. The following courses are grouped by subject areas.

(i) Globalization and Economic Development

POLI0005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)

POLI0017. Government and business (6 credits)

POLI0058. Managing the global economy (6 credits)

PSYC0041. Consumer psychology (6 credits)

PSYC0063. Industrial/organization psychology (6 credits)

SOCI0002. Class, wealth and poverty (6 credits)

SOCI0009. Economic development and social change (6 credits)

SOCI0066. The Asian economic miracles and beyond (6 credits)

BUSI0022. International marketing (6 credits)

BUSI0026. Employment and labor relations (6 credits)

BUSI0044. International business (6 credits)

1062

- ECON0501. Economic development (6 credits)
- ECON0503. Urban economics (6 credits)
- ECON0601. Economic development of China (6 credits)
- ECON0602. Foreign trade and investment in China (6 credits)
- FINA0501. Asian financial institutions (6 credits)
- GEOG2030. Global development (6 credits)
- GEOG2045. Retail location (6 credits)
- GEOG2051. Port and airport development (6 credits)
- GEOG2081. Sustainable urban transport (6 credits)
- GEOG2082. Economic development in rural China (6 credits)
- GEOG2089. The Pearl River Delta: development and interaction with Hong Kong (6 credits)
- GEOG2092. Freight transport management (6 credits)
- GEOG2094. Locational changes of global economic activities (6 credits)
- GEOG2095. Globalizing China II: economy, society, and regional development (6 credits)
- GEOG2105. Strategies of transport and infrastructural development (6 credits)
- HIST2027. The foundations of international trade and finance in the modern world (6 credits)
- JAPN2030. Japanese business, culture and communication (6 credits)
- (ii) Globalization and Asian Politics and Policies
- FOSS0005. Globalization and crime (6 credits)
- FOSS0006. Drug control in comparative perspective (6 credits)
- FOSS0016. Myanmar in the age of globalization (6 credits)
- POLI0010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)
- POLI0019. Hong Kong and the world (6 credits)
- POLI0022. Governing China (6 credits)
- POLI0033. Problems of the Third World (6 credits)
- POLI0052. International relations of East Asia (6 credits)
- POLI0059. China and the world (6 credits)
- POLI0061. Hong Kong and South China: the political economy of regional development and cooperation (6 credits)
- SOWK0029. Comparative social administration (6 credits)
- SOWK0062. Special topics in policy study (6 credits)
- GEOG2054. Urban planning in practice in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- GEOG2065. Urban planning: principles and practices (6 credits)
- GEOG2072. Environmental management: impact assessment (6 credits)
- GEOG2073. Principles of environmental management (6 credits)
- GEOG2078. Urban geography I: growth, function and pattern of cities (6 credits)
- GEOG2079. Urban geography II: city structure and urban land use models (6 credits)
- GEOG2090. Introduction to geographic information systems (6 credits)
- GEOG2101. Globalizing China I: resources, politics, and population (6 credits)
- GEOG2104. Introduction to GIS in health studies (6 credits)
- HIST2009. Modern Japan since 1912 (6 credits)
- HIST2039. War and peace: conflicts and conflict resolutions since 1945 (6 credits)
- JAPN2011. Anthropology of Japan (6 credits)
- JAPN2014. China and Japan (6 credits)
- LLAW3062. Human rights in China (6 credits)
- LLAW3091. Ethnicity, human rights, & democracy (6 credits)
- (iii) Globalization and Asian Cultures and Societies
- PSYC0020. Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)
- SOCI0003. Contemporary Chinese society (6 credits)
- SOCI0055. A cultural study of tourism and tourists (6 credits)
- SOCI0061. Lifestyles and religious practices (6 credits)

1064

SOWK0012.	Social welfare in China (6 credits)
SOWK0057.	Aging and society (6 credits)
BCTC0002.	Life and Buddhism (6 credits)
CLIT2045.	Colonialism/ postcolonialism (6 credits)
CLIT2050.	Globalization and culture (6 credits)
ENGL2045.	Travel writing.(6 credits)
ENGL2066.	Orientalism and linguistics (6 credits)
FINE2029.	Modernity and its discontents (6 credits)
FINE2030.	Towards the global (6 credits)
FINE2033.	Cross-cultural interaction in the 19th century (6 credits)
HIST2064.	Sweat and abacus: overseas Chinese in Southeast Asia (6 credits)
GEOG2013.	Sustainable development (6 credits)
GEOG2014.	Countryside recreation and management (6 credits)
GEOG2050.	Modern environmentalism: society-environment relations (6 credits)
GEOG2056.	Tourism and the shrinking world (6 credits)
GEOG2083.	Sustainable cities: theory and praxis (6 credits)
GEOG2086.	China's tourism resources and management (6 credits)
GEOG2088.	China: environment and sustainable development (6 credits)
GEOG2089.	The Pearl River Delta: development and interaction with Hong Kong (6 credits)
GEOG2096.	Human impacts on ecosystems (6 credits)
GEOG2100.	People, society and the internet (6 credits)
GEOG2102.	Trees and green liveable cities (6 credits)
GEOG2103.	Climate change and social responses (6 credits)
GEOG3035.	Advanced urban survey (6 credits)
JAPN2035.	Women in Japan and Hong Kong (6 credits)
LING2011.	Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)

D) <u>Research project / Internship</u> (6 credits)

It is compulsory for all final year candidates who major in this programme to undertake either a year-long independent research project or an internship programme. It is designed to offer major students a chance to apply their theoretical training to a real world issue.

FOSS3003. Research project in global studies (6 credits)ORFOSS3005. Internship in global studies (6 credits)

For candidates admitted in the academic year 2008-2009

A) <u>Pre-requisite requirement:</u>

Candidates who major or minor in this programme should take one of the following junior-level courses (6 credits):

FOSS1002. Appreciating social research (6 credits) OR FOSS1003. Masters in social thought (6 credits)

B) Core Courses (18 credits for majors, 12 credits for minors)

Candidates who major in this programme should take three courses (6 credits each, total 18 credits), and candidates who minor should take two courses (total 12 credits), from the following list. Once the core requirements are filled, other courses from these lists may be taken to fulfill the elective requirement:

- POLI0078. Humanity in globalization (6 credits)
- POLI0079. Global justice (6 credits)
- POLI0080. Global political economy (6 credits)
- POLI0087. Globalization and world order (6 credits)

C) Elective Courses (major: 30 credits; minor: 12 credits)

Candidates who **major** in this programme should take at least 5 elective courses from the course list below. Candidates who **minor** in this programme should take at least 2 elective courses from the course list below. The following courses are grouped by subject areas. Students are advised to select one stream of study in which to specialize.

(i) Globalization and Sustainable Development

Students enrolled in this stream of study will come to understand the dynamics of economic globalization. Students completing this stream will gain a general appreciation for the features and mechanisms of cross-border economic interactions, as well as a specific understanding of the social and environmental impacts of globalization on development. Those students interested in this stream may find career opportunities in multinational corporations and international development agencies appealing.

BUSI0044.	International business (6 credits)
ECON0501.	Economic development (6 credits)
GEOG2013.	Sustainable development (6 credits)
GEOG2030.	Global development (6 credits)
GEOG2081.	Sustainable urban transport (6 credits)
GEOG2083.	Sustainable cities: theory and praxis (6 credits)
GEOG2094.	Locational changes of global economic activities (6 credits)
POLI0005.	Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)
POLI0017.	Government and business (6 credits)
POLI0081.	Workshop in Global Studies (6 credits)
POLI0089.	Global Studies internship (12 credits)
SOCI0009.	Economic development and social change (6 credits)

(ii) Global Governance and Security

Students enrolled in this stream of study will come to understand the role of globalization as a force of destabilization and destruction, as well as reconstruction and renaissance. Students completing this stream will be familiar with the role that war, crime, political disruption, and economic instability each play in the history and contemporary patterns of globalization. Those students interested in this stream may find career opportunities in risk-analysis, peacekeeping operations, and state-military organizations appealing

- GEOG2073. Principles of environmental management (6 credits)
- GEOG2109. Changing population structure in modern society (6 credits)
- GEOG2111. Transnationalism, global citizenship and social cohesion (6 credits)
- HIST2039. War and peace: conflicts and conflict resolutions since 1945 (6 credits)
- LLAW3091. Ethnicity, human rights, & democracy (6 credits)
- POLI0010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)
- POLI0033. Problems of the Third World (6 credits)
- POLI0081. Workshop in Global Studies (6 credits)
- POLI0082. International institutions in world politics (6 credits)
- POLI0083. On war (6 credits)
- POLI0084. Comparative just war theory (6 credits)
- POLI0088. Human security in the global context (6 credits)
- POLI0089. Global Studies internship (12 credits)
- SOCI0076. Globalization and crime (6 credits)

(iii) Globalization, Society, and Culture

Students enrolled in this stream of study will come to understand the impact of globalization on groups, large and small. Students completing this stream will be familiar with the multiple ways that global

forces shape and re-shape the lives of individuals and cultures, from consumer preferences to religious affiliations. Those students interested in this stream may find career opportunities in socially conscious NGO's particularly appealing.

- CLIT2050. Globalization and culture (6 credits) GEOG2050. Modern environmentalism: society-environment relations (6 credits) Tourism and the shrinking world (6 credits) GEOG2056. Human impacts on ecosystems (6 credits) GEOG2096. GEOG2100. People, society and the internet (6 credits) Climate change and social responses (6 credits) GEOG2103. Gender and development (6 credits) POLI0016. POLI0073. Religion and global politics (6 credits) Workshop in Global Studies (6 credits) POLI0081. Globalization and health care policy (6 credits) POLI0085. Global Studies internship (12 credits) POLI0089. Class, wealth and poverty (6 credits) SOCI0002. Lifestyles and religious practices (6 credits) SOCI0061.
- (iv) Globalization and Asia

Students enrolled in this stream of study will come to understand the consequences of globalization for East Asia's political, economic, social, cultural, ecological, and security development. Students completing this stream will be familiar with major dilemmas and various strategies for coping with the forces of globalization in the region. Those students interested in this stream may find career opportunities in think tanks and international organizations concerned with East Asia appealing.

ECON0601. ECON0602.	Economic development of China (6 credits) Foreign trade and investment in China (6 credits)
FINA0501.	Asian financial institutions (6 credits)
GEOG2088.	China: environment and sustainable development (6 credits)
GEOG2089.	The Pearl River Delta: development and interaction with Hong Kong (6 credits)
GEOG2101.	Globalizing China I: resources, politics, and population (6 credits)
GEOG2095.	Globalizing China II: economy, society, and regional development (6 credits)
POLI0012.	East Asian political economy (6 credits)
POLI0019.	Hong Kong and the world (6 credits)
POLI0022.	Governing China (6 credits)
POLI0052.	International relations of East Asia (6 credits)
POLI0059.	China and the world (6 credits)
POLI0061.	Hong Kong and South China: the political economy of regional development and cooperation (6 credits)
POLI0074.	International relations of Southeast Asia (6 credits)
POLI0081.	Workshop in Global Studies (6 credits)
POLI0089.	Global Studies internship (12 credits)
SOCI0003.	Contemporary Chinese society (6 credits)

9. Media and Cultural Studies (Second Major/Minor)

I. Objectives:

The media are central to our experience and identities in today's modern world. We find ourselves increasingly saturated by messages and ideas from television, radio, print media, advertisement, cinema and the internet. The media not only shape our education, politics, art and entertainment, constituting our worldviews, identities and fantasies, they also help to connect and divide communities locally, nationally and globally. Their influences are further complicated by the rise of new information

technology and the globalization of outlook and resources, posing us new demands and challenges. To what extent will those changes result in a multiplicity of lifestyles and identities? Are we getting more homogenized and westernized? Questions of this kind are under considerable discussion in the social sciences as it becomes clear that culture, life-styles as well as class, gender and ethnic identities are the grounds on which economic, social and political forces of the new era work themselves out. In this programme, the connections between individuals, their communities, and the world, mediated by culture and the media, are examined in relation to pressing contemporary concerns such as global versus local, modern versus tradition, diaspora versus nationalism, and culture versus market.

This programme is hosted by the Department of Sociology in collaboration with core departments in the Faculty and other departments in the University. It is intended to provide students with the foundation for examining the role of media and culture in today's society from a variety of perspectives. It is principally concerned with developing informed and critical understanding and responses to the media and culture and considering the relationships between the two. It enables students to engage with issues concerning the relationship between culture and identity, forms of representation, and the role of media in shaping the ways we live through class discussion, field projects and presentation. It also equips students with useful tools and analytical skills to do research in media and culture. Those who major in the programme have an option to join an intensive internship course or a research project.

Programme Component	Major Credits	Minor Credits
Pre-requisites	6	6
Core Courses	12	12
Electives	36	12

II. Programme Structure (For candidates admitted in or after the 2008-2009 academic year)

For candidates admitted in or before the academic year 2007-2008

A) Pre-requisite requirement

Candidates who major or minor in this programme should take one of the following courses as pre-requisite (6 credits):

FOSS1002. Appreciating social research (6 credits) OR

FOSS1003. Masters in social thought (6 credits)

B) Core Courses (12 credits)

Candidates who major or minor in this programme should take at least two core courses (6 credits each) from the following list in which one must be a FOSS course. They may take more than two courses from the list and the rest will be counted as elective course(s) for major/minor requirements.

Course Code	Course title
FOSS0001.	Media, culture, and communication in contemporary China (6 credits)
FOSS0011.	Researching media and culture (6 credits)
FOSS0014.	Cultural studies and modern societies (6 credits)
FOSS0015.	Sexing culture and identity (6 credits)
PSYC0058.	Cultural psychology (6 credits)
SOCI0065.	Understanding media studies (6 credits)

C) Elective Courses (major: 30 credits; minor: 12 credits)

Candidates who major in this programme should take at least 5 elective courses (6 credits each) from the courses listed for the programme and no more than 2 from any single department. Those who minor in this programme should take at least 2 elective courses listed and only one from any single department. To facilitate students to make their choices, courses are grouped together under different themes:

Culture and Identity (i)

Course Code	<u>Course title</u>
PSYC0020.	Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0050.	Knowing and acting in everyday life (6 credits)
SOCI0008.	Culture and society (6 credits)
SOCI0012.	Gender and society (6 credits)
SOCI0015.	Hong Kong popular culture (6 credits)
SOCI0019.	Life styles and modern culture (6 credits)
SOCI0055.	A cultural study of tourisms and tourists (6 credits)
SOCI0064.	Globalization and information Society (6 credits)
SOCI0072.	Policy, governance and training in cultural tourism (6 credits)
AMER2014.	A dream in the heart: Varieties of Asian American culture
CLIT2050.	Globalization and culture
CLIT2052.	Chinese urban culture (6 credits)
CLIT2069.	The making of modern masculinities (6 credits)
CLIT2076.	Fashioning femininities (6 credits)
ENGL2095.	The East: Asia in English writing (6 credits)
ENGL2099.	Language, identity, and Asian Americans (6 credits)
EUST2010.	European identity (6 credits)
FINE2031.	The rise of modern architecture in Western culture (6 credits)
FINE2033.	Cross-cultural interaction in the 19 th Century (6 credits)
GEOG2020.	Geography of wine (6 credits)
GEOG2050.	Modern environmentalism: society-environment relations (6 credits)
GEOG2056.	Tourism and the shrinking world (6 credits)
GEOG2057.	Leisure and recreation in modern society (6 credits)
GEOG2060.	An introduction to archaeology (6 credits)
GEOG2061.	Cultural heritage management and tourism (6 credits)
GEOG2080.	Regional geography of Europe (6 credits)
GEOG2083.	Sustainable cities: theory and praxis (6 credits)
GEOG2085.	North America (6 credits)
GEOG2091.	Principles and practice of ecotourism (6 credits)
GEOG2093.	Visitor management in parks, heritage sites, and recreation areas (6 credits)
GEOG2100.	People, society and the internet (6 credits)
GEOG2102.	Trees and green liveable cities (6 credits)
GEOG3035.	Advanced urban survey (6 credits)
HIST2046.	The modern European city: Urban living and open spaces (6 credits)
HIST2048.	The history of young people in modern Europe (6 credits)
HIST2062.	From Empire to EU: culture, politics and society in twentieth century Britain (6 credits)
JAPN2011.	Anthropology of Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2018.	Popular culture and artistic activity in Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2035.	Women in Japan and Hong Kong (6 credits)
(ii) Media and	Communication
PSYC0023.	Psychology of human communication (6 credits)
PSYC0041.	Consumer psychology (6 credits)
SOCI0006.	Critical issues in media studies (6 credits)
SOCI0067.	Crime and the media (6 credits)
AMER2022.	What's on TV? Television and American culture (6 credits)

- Film culture I (6 credits) CLIT2007.
- Film culture II (6 credits) CLIT2008.
- CLIT2074.
- Film and ideology in post-Mao China (6 credits) Japanese popular music and Hong Kong society (6 credits) JAPN2029.

1068

- JAPN2031. The media and Japan (6 credits)
- JMSC0008. Multi-media production (6 credits)
- JMSC0019. Media law and ethics (6 credits)
- JMSC0025. Journalism traditions (6 credits)
- JMSC0027. The press, politics and government (6 credits)
- JMSC0034. Covering China (6 credits)
- LING2044. Language and culture (6 credits)
- MUSI2016. Music of contemporary Hong Kong (6 credits)
- MUSI2019. Music in society (3 credits)
- MUSI2044. Film music (6 credits)
- PHIL2610. Philosophy of language (6 credits)

D) <u>Research project/Internship</u> (6 credits) (For major only)

It is compulsory for all final year candidates who major in this programme to undertake either a year-long independent research project or an internship programme. It is designed to offer major students a chance to apply their theoretical training to a real world issue.

FOSS3004. Research project in media and cultural studies (6 credits) OR FOSS3006. Internship in media and cultural studies (6 credits)

For candidates admitted in the academic year 2008-2009

A) Pre-requisite requirement

Candidates who major or minor in this programme should take one of the following courses as pre-requisite (6 credits):

FOSS1002. Appreciating social research (6 credits)

OR

Course Code

FOSS1003. Masters in social thought (6 credits)

Course title

B) Core Courses (12 credits)

Candidates who major or minor in this programme should take at least two core courses (6 credits each) from the following list. They may take more than two courses from the list and the rest will be counted as elective course(s) for major/minor requirements.

000150 0000	<u>course mine</u>
GEOG2119.	Culture, social justice and urban space (6 credits)
JMSC0027.	The press, politics and government (6 credits)
SOCI0079.	Researching media and culture (6 credits)
SOCI0080.	Media and culture in modern societies (6 credits)
SOCI0081.	Sexuality, culture and identity (6 credits)
CLIT2050.	Globalization and culture (6 credits)
CLIT2050.	Globalization and culture (6 credits)

C) Elective Courses (major: 36 credits; minor: 12 credits)

Candidates who major in this programme should take at least 6 elective courses (6 credits each) from the courses listed for the programme. They can opt to take the internship course or the research project in media and cultural studies, which carries 12 credits and count as two courses. They can take no more than 2 courses from any single department (excluding SOCI0082 and SOCI0083). Those who minor in this programme should take at least 2 elective courses listed and only one from any single department. To facilitate students making their choices, courses are grouped under two major themes. Students are free to take courses in any one theme or across the two themes.

(i) Culture and Identity

Course Code Course title

- GEOG2050. Modern environmentalism: society-environment relations (6 credits)
- GEOG2110. Tourism policy and planning (6 credits)
- GEOG2115. Geography tourism and tourist behaviour (6 credits)
- PSYC0020. Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)
- PSYC0058. Cultural psychology (6 credits)
- SOCI0008. Culture and society (6 credits)
- SOCI0012. Gender and society (6 credits)
- SOCI0015. Hong Kong popular culture (6 credits)
- SOCI0055. A cultural study of tourisms and tourists (6 credits)
- AMER2014. A dream in the heart: Varieties of Asian American culture (6 credits)
- AMER2015. The American City (6 credits)
- CLIT2052. Chinese urban culture (6 credits)
- HIST2085. The History of Modern Sexual Identity and Discourse (6 credits)
- HIST2067. Sex, gender and modernity in China (6 credits)
- HIST2069. The History of American Popular Culture (6 credits)
- JAPN2011. Anthropology of Japan (6 credits)
- JAPN2035. Women in Japan and Hong Kong (6 credits)
- (ii) Media and Communication
- JMSC0019. Media law and ethics (6 credits)
- JMSC0025. Journalism traditions (6 credits)
- JMSC0034. Covering China (6 credits)
- JMSC0060. Internet, technology and society (6 credits)
- JMSC0062. Quantitative methods for media studies (6 credits)
- PSYC0023. Psychology of human communication (6 credits)
- SOCI0006. Critical issues in media studies (6 credits)
- SOCI0065. Understanding media studies (6 credits)
- SOCI0067. Crime and the media (6 credits)
- SOCI0077. Media, culture and communication in Contemporary China (6 credits)
- AMER2022. What's on TV? Television and American culture (6 credits)
- CLIT2007. Film culture I (6 credits)
- CLIT2025. Visual cultures (6 credits)
- CLIT2065. Hong Kong Culture: Representations of identity in literature and film (6 credits)
- HIST2031. History through film (6 credits)
- JAPN2031. The media and Japan (6 credits)
- JAPN3008. Contemporary Japanese popular music (6 credits)
- MUSI2015. Popular music: from Cantopop to techno (6 credits)
- MUSI2016. Music of contemporary Hong Kong (6 credits)
- MUSI2044. Film music (6 credits)
- D) Internship / Research Project (12 credits)

SOCI0082.Media and Cultural Studies internship (12 credits)ORSOCI0083.Media and Cultural Studies research project (12 credits)

Remarks: whether students are eligible for taking SOCI0082 Media and Cultural Studies internship or SOCI0083 Media and Cultural Studies research project are subject to the final approval of the Programme Coordinator.

1070

CORE DISCIPLINARY AND MULTI-DISCIPLINARY MINORS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Please note that one course cannot be taken to fulfill both the requirements for a major and a minor.

1. Journalism and Media Studies

Candidates who wish to minor in Journalism and Media Studies must successfully complete at least 24 credits of senior level courses from the following course list. As a pre-requisite, candidates must pass JMSC0101. 'Principles of journalism and the news media'.

Junior level

*JMSC0101. Principles of journalism and the news media (6 credits)

*JMSC0103. Statistics for journalists (6 credits)

*JMSC0104. Economics for journalists (6 credits)

(* these courses are elective courses that do not count as requirements for a minor in Journalism and Media Studies)

Senior level	
JMSC0002.	News reporting and writing workshop (6 credits)
JMSC0007.	New media workshop (6 credits)
JMSC0008.	Multimedia production (6 credits)
JMSC0017.	Feature writing (6 credits)
JMSC0018.	Chinese news writing (6 credits)
JMSC0019.	Media law and ethics (6 credits)
JMSC0025.	Journalism traditions (6 credits)
JMSC0026.	Independent study (6 credits)
JMSC0027.	The press, politics and government (6 credits)
JMSC0033.	Literary journalism (6 credits)
JMSC0034.	Covering China (6 credits)
JMSC0037.	Advanced Chinese news writing (6 credits)
JMSC0038.	Visual journalism (6 credits)
JMSC0042.	International news (6 credits)
JMSC0043.	Reporting public health issues (6 credits)
JMSC0044.	Special topics in journalism I (6 credits)
JMSC0045.	Special topics in journalism II (6 credits)
JMSC0046.	Introduction to television (6 credits)
JMSC0051.	Television news writing (6 credits)
JMSC0052.	Television news production (6 credits)
JMSC0053.	Radio news production (6 credits)
JMSC0054.	Public affairs reporting (6 credits)
JMSC0055.	Specialised reporting (6 credits)
JMSC0056.	Business and financial reporting (6 credits)
JMSC0059.	Covering the environment (6 credits)
JMSC0060.	Internet, technology and society (6 credits)
JMSC0061.	Documentary film appreciation (6 credits)
JMSC0062.	Quantitative methods for media studies (6 credits)
JMSC0063.	News Photography (6 credits)
JMSC0064.	Supervised research (6 credits)

The following courses can be counted for meeting requirements for a minor in Journalism and Media Studies.

- SOCI0079. Researching media and culture (6 credits)
- SOCI0015. Hong Kong popular culture (6 credits)
- SOCI0067. Crime and the media (6 credits)
- SOCI0075. Hong Kong: community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits)

2. Applied Child Development (Faculty of Education and Department of Psychology)

This minor offers a coherent academic programme focusing on the knowledge, attitudes and skills central to improving the well-being of children and their families. Specifically, the minor will (i) help you acquire scientifically-based knowledge about early childhood development and education; and (ii) enable you to apply theories, research methods, and research findings to practical concerns.

PSYC0009. Life-span developmental psychology (6 credits)EDUC8001. Understanding and guiding the development of young children (6 credits)EDUC8002. Planning, managing and assessing services for young children (6 credits)PSYC0057. Internship in applied child development (6 credits)

3. Criminal Justice

Candidates who minor in this programme are required to take 4 courses (24 credits) from the following list and which one or more must be from outside the Department of Sociology:

For candidates admitted in or before the academic year 2007-2008

- a) Compulsory course SOCI0071. Criminology (6 credits)
- b) Elective courses (A maximum of 12 credits of courses to be chosen from the following list): Department of Sociology and Faculty

Department of	Sociology and Faculty
SOCI0011.	Gender and crime (6 credits)
SOCI0038.	Social control (6 credits)
SOCI0041.	Social problems (6 credits)
SOCI0046.	Sociology of law (6 credits)
SOCI0047.	Sociology of punishment (6 credits)
SOCI0054.	Triads and organized crime (6 credits)
SOCI0056.	Criminal justice: policy and practice (6 credits)
SOCI0060.	Fraud, corruption and computer crime (6 credits)
SOCI0067.	Crime and the media (6 credits)
SOCI0069.	Perspectives on crime and deviance (6 credits)
FOSS0005.	Globalization and crime (6 credits)
FOSS0006.	Drug control in comparative perspective (6 credits)
Special topic in sociology (6 credits) (The topic covered in this course should be related to	
crime and criminal justice.)	

(A maximum of 12 credits of courses to be chosen from the following list, but some law courses are available to BJ, BSocSc and BSW students only):
ECON0405. The economics of law (6 credits)
SOWK0028. Selected topics in social work practice (6 credits)
SOWK0030. Law and social administration (6 credits)
SOWK0033. Working with youth at risk and juvenile offenders (6 credits)
SOWK0034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)
LLAW2003. Criminal law I (6 credits)

- LLAW 2004. Uniminal law II (6 credits)
- LLAW3001. Introduction to legal theory (6 credits)
- LLAW3022. Human rights in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- LLAW3047. Hong Kong Basic Law (6 credits)
- LLAW3057. International criminal law (6 credits)
- LLAW3062. Human rights in China (6 credits)
- LLAW3090. Legal aspects of white collar crime (6 credits)
- LLAW3101. Cybercrime (6 credits)

1072
For candidates admitted in the academic year 2008-2009

Compulsory course a) SOCI0071. Criminology (6 credits)

1 \

b)	Elective cours	ses (A maximum of 12 credits of courses to be chosen from the following list):
	Department of	f Sociology and Faculty
	SOCI0011.	Gender and crime (6 credits)
	SOCI0038.	Social control (6 credits)
	SOCI0041.	Social problems (6 credits)
	SOCI0046.	Sociology of law (6 credits)
	SOCI0047.	Sociology of punishment (6 credits)
	SOCI0054.	Triads and organized crime (6 credits)
	SOCI0056.	Criminal justice: policy and practice (6 credits)
	SOCI0060.	Fraud, corruption and computer crime (6 credits)
	SOCI0067.	Crime and the media (6 credits)
	SOCI0069.	Perspectives on crime and deviance (6 credits)
	SOCI0076.	Globalization and crime (6 credits)
	SOCI0078.	Drug control in comparative perspective (6 credits)
	Special topic	in Sociology (6 credits) (The topic covered in this course should be related to
	crime and crir	ninal justice.)
	(A maximum	of 12 credits of courses to be chosen from the following list, but some law
	courses are av	vallable to BJ. BSocSc and BSW students only):
	ECON0405.	The economics of law (6 credits)
	SOWK0028.	Selected topics in social work practice (6 credits)
	SOWK0030.	Law and social administration (6 credits)
	SOWK0033.	Working with youth at risk and juvenile offenders (6 credits)
	SOWK0034.	Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)
	LLAW2003.	Criminal law I (6 credits)
	LLAW2004.	Criminal law II (6 credits)
	LLAW3001.	Introduction to legal theory (6 credits)
	LLAW3022.	Human rights in Hong Kong (6 credits)
	LLAW3047.	Hong Kong Basic Law (6 credits)
	LLAW3057.	International criminal law (6 credits)
	LLAW3062.	Human rights in China (6 credits)
	LLAW3090.	Legal aspects of white collar crime (6 credits)
	LLAW3101.	Cybercrime (6 credits)
	LLAW3115.	Rights and remedies in the criminal process (6 credits)
	LLAW3127.	Dealing with legacies of human rights violations (6 credits)
	LLAW3137.	Corruption: China in comparative perspective (6 credits)

Candidates who minor in programmes of Family and Child Studies, and Human Resource Management:

- are required to take not less than four 6-credit courses in the courses listed under the programme; (a)
- (b) are required to take courses from at least two departments; and
- shall not take more than two courses from any single department. (c)
- 4. Family and Child Studies (Department of Social Work and Social Administration)

The programme aims to develop students' understanding of the development of children and young people from a psycho-social perspective. One emphasis is placed on how cultural factors, especially of the indigenous Chinese culture, influence their growth socially, cognitively and psychologically. With

reference to these understandings, another focus of the programme is to teach students methods to work with children and young people with different problems and backgrounds. It is expected that after taking the programme, students will be equipped to work with children and young people in different settings more effectively.

PSYC0009.	Life-span development psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0035.	Introduction to educational psychology (6 credits)
SOCI0021.	Marriage and the family (6 credits)
SOCI0053.	Youth and youth culture (6 credits)
SOWK0002.	Working with children and families (6 credits)
SOWK0007.	Working with families (6 credits)
SOWK0033.	Working with youth at risk and juvenile offenders (6 credits)
SOWK0065.	Understanding and working with young people (6 credits)
SOWK0075.	Violence in intimate relationships (6 credits)
SOWK0089.	Family and society - a policy perspective (6 credits)

5. Human Resource Management (Department of Psychology)

To be able to manage a culturally and psychologically diverse workforce, one must not only possess the requisite management skills but also be culturally sensitive. To prepare our students for this, the revamped inter-disciplinary minor in Human Resource Management will include courses on wellness, global citizenship, and cultural sensitivity.

Candidates who minor in Human Resource Management are required:

- (a) to take not less than four of 6-credit courses listed under the programme. Students can apply for course substitution. A list of potential substitutes will be announced in the Psychology website every July; and
- (b) to take courses from at least two departments.

In course registration, students should pay special attention to the pre-requisite of courses as specified in the syllabuses.

BUSI0026.	Employment and labour relations (6 credits)
BUSI0029.	Human resource management and business strategy (6 credits)
BUSI0034.	Human resource: theory and practice (6 credits)
BUSI0075.	Current topics in human resource management (6 credits)
ECON0103.	Economics of human resources (6 credits)
POLI0025.	Managerial skills in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI0037.	Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI0065.	Public organization and management (6 credits)
PSYC0002.	Psychological testing and measurement (6 credits)
PSYC0005.	Introduction to counseling and therapeutic psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0020.	Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0032.	Engineering psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0053.	Advanced research in industrial/organizational psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0063.	Industrial/organization psychology (6 credits)
PSYC0065.	Health psychology (6 credits)
SOWK0055.	Management in human service organizations (6 credits)
SOWK0058.	Managing people in human services (6 credits)
SOWK0060.	Career skills training (6 credits)

6. Public and Social Administration

The programme is jointly co-ordinated by the Department of Politics and Public Administration and the Department of Social Work and Social Administration and provides for a structured and coherent course of study in the related fields of public and social administration. It seeks to provide the community with a pool of graduates with specialized knowledge in public administration and social administration to cope with the growing challenges of public sector work and developments in social welfare services.

Department of Politics and Public Administration (12 credits):

1 0	
POLI 0024.	Issues in public administration (6 credits)
POLI 0025.	Managerial skills in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI 0027.	Public policy-making: theories and application (6 credits)
POLI 0034.	Public administration in China (6 credits)
POLI 0035.	Public administration in Hong Kong (6 credits)
POLI 0037.	Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI 0038.	Public policy and democracy (6 credits)
POLI 0039.	Pubic policy analysis (6 credits)
POLI 0040.	Public sector management (6 credits)
POLI 0060.	Public financial management (6 credits)
POLI 0063.	Performance and accountability in the public sector (6 credits)
POLI 0065.	Public organization and management (6 credits)
POLI 0066.	Public administration and the public (6 credits)
POLI0069.	Public policy, politics and social change (6 credits)
POLI0072.	Normative theory of public administration (6 credits)

Department of Social Work and Social Administration (12 credits):

- SOWK0012. Social welfare in China (6 credits)
- SOWK0014. Health administration (6 credits)
- SOWK0023. Social policy issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- SOWK0030. Law and social administration (6 credits)
- SOWK0034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)
- SOWK0050. Government and politics of social services in Hong Kong (6 credits)
- SOWK0051. Information and communication technology in human services (6 credits)
- SOWK0053. Evaluation of social services (6 credits)
- SOWK0055. Management in human service organizations (6 credits)
- SOWK0084. Theoretical foundations in social policy and planning (6 credits)
- SOWK0085. Social service research I methodology (6 credits)
- SOWK0086. Social service research II analysis and utilization (6 credits)

SECOND MAJORS AND MINORS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF ARTS

Second Majors

School of Chinese

The mission of the School of Chinese is to promote the understanding of Chinese language, literature and history; to improve the ability of students in the use of the Chinese language; to enhance students' competence in translation between Chinese and English; and to advance the study of the Chinese culture and its relevance to the modern world.

Courses in the School of Chinese, if not otherwise specified, are normally taught in Chinese. Course design is based on the assumption that the students have attained facility in the use of the Chinese language before entering the University, and that they have also acquired sufficient mastery of the English language to enable them to use freely references and relevant works published in English.

The School offers four majors and four minors in the second and third years. The four majors are as follows:

- (i) **Chinese Language and Literature**: Group A.
- (ii) Chinese History and Culture: Group B.
- (iii) **Translation**: Group C (please refer to Group C for other requirements).
- (iv) **Chinese Studies**: Groups A and B.

Students are required to take not less than a total of 48 credits of second and third year courses in the specified group(s), and to meet other specified requirements, if any. For the Chinese History and Culture major, students may take one or more of the following: HIST2003, HIST2004 and HIST2018 to fulfil the credit requirements.

Students who intend to major in Chinese Language and Literature or in Translation are required to take the following first year courses as prerequisites unless the Head of School approves otherwise:

- (i) **Chinese Language and Literature majors**: CHIN1101. A survey of the Chinese language and a total of not less than 6 credits of other first year courses in Group A.
- (ii) **Translation majors**: CHIN1311. Introduction to translation and CHIN1312. Language studies for translation I.

There are no first-year prerequisites for the majors in Chinese History and Culture and Chinese Studies.

The four minors are as follows:

- (i) **Chinese Language and Literature**: Group A.
- (ii) **Chinese History and Culture**: Group B.
- (iii) **Translation**: limited to List 2 of Group C.
- (iv) Chinese Studies: Groups A and B.

Students are required to take not less than 24 credits of second and third year courses in the specified group(s).

There are no first-year prerequisites for the minors.

CHIN1112 and CHIN1113 in Group E will not be counted towards any of the majors or minors.

Not all the courses listed below will be offered every year. Students should refer to the School undergraduate handbook, published yearly and usually in the summer, for the courses on offer in the next academic year.

GROUP A: CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Junior level courses (First year courses)

- CHIN1101. A survey of the Chinese language (6 credits)
- CHIN1102. An introduction to standard works in classical Chinese literature (6 credits)
- CHIN1103. An introduction to standard works in modern Chinese literature (6 credits)
- CHIN1105. History of Chinese literature: a general survey (3 credits)
- CHIN1106. Poetry and the couplet: composition and appreciation (3 credits)
- CHIN1108. Contrastive phonology of Putonghua and Cantonese (3 credits)
- CHIN1109. An Introduction to Chinese women's literature (3 Credits)
- CHIN1110. Creative writing I (6 credits)
- CHIN1111. Creative writing II (6 credits)

- CHIN2121. Prose up to the nineteenth century (6 credits)
- CHIN2122. Prose: selected writers (6 credits)
- CHIN2123. Shi poetry up to the nineteenth century (6 credits)
- CHIN2124. Shi poetry: selected writers (6 credits)
- CHIN2125. *Ci* poetry up to the nineteenth century (6 credits)
- CHIN2126. *Ci* poetry: selected writers (6 credits)
- CHIN2127. Classical Chinese fiction (6 credits)
- CHIN2128. *Xiqu* of the Yuan and Ming periods (6 credits)
- CHIN2129. Modern Chinese literature (1917-1949) I (6 credits)
- CHIN2130. Modern Chinese literature (1917-1949) II (6 credits)
- CHIN2131. Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949) I (6 credits)
- CHIN2132. Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949) II (6 credits)
- CHIN2133. Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949) III (6 credits)
- CHIN2134. Prescribed texts for detailed study I (6 credits)
- CHIN2135. Prescribed texts for detailed study II (6 credits)
- CHIN2136. Classical Chinese literary criticism (6 credits)
- CHIN2138. Chinese etymology (6 credits)
- CHIN2139. Chinese phonology (6 credits)
- CHIN2140. Modern Chinese language I (6 credits)
- CHIN2143. Modern Chinese language II (6 credits)
- CHIN2144. Functional Chinese (6 credits)

GROUP B: CHINESE HISTORY AND CULTURE

Junior level courses (First year courses)

- CHIN1201. Topical studies of Chinese history (6 credits)
- CHIN1202. An introduction to the study of Chinese history (6 credits)
- CHIN1203. Chinese history of the twentieth century (3 credits)
- CHIN1204. Chinese culture in the twentieth century (3 credits)
- CHIN1205. Chinese history: a general survey (3 credits)
- CHIN1206. An introduction to Chinese thought (3 credits)
- CHIN1207. Traditional Chinese culture (3 credits)
- CHIN1208. Ruling strategies and governance culture in Chinese history: a general survey (3 credits)
- CHIN1209. An introduction to Chinese religions (3 credits)

Senior level courses (Second and Third year courses)

- CHIN2221. History of the Qin and Han Periods (6 credits)
- CHIN2222. History of the Wei, Jin and the Northern-and-Southern Periods (6 credits)
- CHIN2223. History of the Sui and Tang Periods (6 credits)
- CHIN2224. History of the Song and Yuan Periods (6 credits)
- CHIN2225. History of the Ming Period (6 credits)
- CHIN2226. History of the Qing Period (6 credits)
- CHIN2231. Religious Daoism and popular religions in China (3 credits)
- CHIN2233. History of the Chinese legal system (6 credits)
- CHIN2234. History of Chinese political institutions (6 credits)
- CHIN2235. Sources and methodology (6 credits)
- CHIN2241. History of Chinese civilization (6 credits)
- CHIN2243. History of Chinese science and civilization (6 credits)
- CHIN2244. History of *Guanxue* and *Sixue* (3 credits)
- CHIN2245. History of Chinese examination system (3 credits)
- CHIN2246. Historical writings: texts and styles (6 credits)
- CHIN2247. Local histories (fangzhi) and genealogical records (zupu) (6 credits)
- CHIN2251. Chinese philosophy I: Confucianism (6 credits)

1078

CHIN2252.	Chinese philosophy II: Daoism (6 credits)
CHIN2253.	Chinese philosophy III: Buddhism (6 credits)
CHIN2254.	Christianity and Chinese culture (3 credits)
CHIN2255.	Chinese intellectual history (Part I) (6 credits)
CHIN2256.	Chinese intellectual history (Part II) (6 credits)
CHIN2257.	The development of Confucianism in late imperial China (3 credits)
CHIN2258.	The mentality of literati in Ming-Qing transition (3 credits)
CHIN2259.	Historical writing and historiography in traditional China (6 credits)
CHIN2261.	Buddha and Bodhisattva worship in Chinese Buddhism (3 credits)
CHIN2262.	Daoist ritual and religious culture in China (3 credits)
CHIN2263.	Workshop in Chinese biographical studies (6 credits)
CHIN2264.	Chinese eroticism (3 credits)
CHIN2265.	Childhood in late imperial China (3 credits)
CHIN2266.	History education and Chinese culture (3 credits)
CHIN2267.	Jews in China (3 credits)

GROUP C: TRANSLATION

Junior level courses (First year courses)

CHIN1311.	Introduction to translation (6 credits)
CHIN1312.	Language studies for translation I (6 credits)

Senior level courses (Second and Third year courses)

All courses listed below, if not otherwise specified, may be taken in either the second or the third year. Students opting for the Major are however required to take all the courses in List 1 in the years indicated, unless the Head of School approves otherwise,

Second Year: CHIN2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316 (totalling 21 credits)

Third Year: CHIN2317, 2318, 2319, 2320 (totalling 18 credits),

and their remaining courses from List 2 in either the Second or the Third Year to make up at least 48 credits in two years.

<u>List 1</u>

Courses in List 1 are offered to Translation majors only. Non-majors who wish to take any of the courses should first apply for permission from the Head of School.

- CHIN2311. Translation criticism I (English-Chinese) (3 credits)
- CHIN2312. Translation criticism II (Chinese-English) (3 credits)
- CHIN2313. Language studies for translation II (6 credits)
- CHIN2314. Translation in practice I (English-Chinese) (3 credits)
- CHIN2315. Translation in practice II (Chinese-English) (3 credits)
- CHIN2316. Translation theory (3 credits)
- CHIN2317. Translation criticism III (English-Chinese) (3 credits)
- CHIN2318. Translation criticism IV (Chinese-English) (3 credits)
- CHIN2319. Language studies for translation III: comparative stylistics (6 credits)
- CHIN2320. Long translation (6 credits)

List 2

- CHIN2331. Choice of words in translation (6 credits)
- CHIN2332. Translation in Hong Kong society (3 credits)
- CHIN2333. Culture and translation (6 credits)
- CHIN2334. Power of speech in written translation (3 credits)
- CHIN2336. Interpretation workshop I (6 credits)
- CHIN2337. Journalistic translation (3 credits)
- CHIN2338. Translation of promotional material (3 credits)

CHIN2339.	Translation for administration and business (3 credits)
CHIN2340.	Film translation workshop (6 credits)
CHIN2341.	Translating writings on art (3 credits)
CHIN2342.	Interpretation workshop II (6 credits)
CHIN2343.	Legal interpreting (6 credits)
CHIN2344.	Translating short stories (6 credits)

GROUP D: DISSERTATION

Third Year Course

CHIN3401. Dissertation (12 credits)

A dissertation will be written on a subject approved by the supervisor and the School. This course is only open to students majoring in the School of Chinese. Assessment: 100% coursework.

ASSESSMENT

Coursework assessment will be based on performance in tutorials and seminars, and on the strength of essays and such other exercises as can be assessed continually.

Each course will be examined by a written paper of not more than 2-hour duration except those courses which are assessed by 100% coursework.

School of English

INTRODUCTION

The School of English gives teaching and supervision in English and American literatures, world literature and cross-cultural studies in English, sociolinguistics, critical linguistics, English language and linguistics, and is the home of the Programme in Language and Communication. The School of English also contributes to the teaching of the BA/BEd programme, and offers a minor in English Literature exclusively to BA/BEd students.

The School offers three majors in the second and third years: (for candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2008-2009)

(1) English Studies;

- (2) Cross-Cultural Studies in English;
- (3) Language and Communication.

English Studies offers a broad curriculum of literary and linguistic studies in English. **Cross-Cultural Studies in English** focuses on the English language and literature in English as the site of encounters, fusions, conflicts and transformations between people and ideas of different cultures. The focus of **Language and Communication** is on the study and use of language and language in society.

Admission to the School is strictly on the basis of academic record including at least a minimum C grade in the Use of English AS exam and good AL results, GPAs or their equivalent. Students intending to enrol in courses in English Studies and/or Cross-Cultural Studies in English in Year 2 and Year 3 must normally have completed **ENGL1009** and achieved a satisfactory result. Students who intend to enrol in Language and Communication must pass **LCOM1001**.

Students who fail to achieve a C grade (53%) in **ENGL1009**, or with an unsatisfactory report from their tutor, will not normally be permitted to major in English Studies or Cross-Cultural Studies in English. Students who fail to achieve a C grade (53%) in **LCOM1001** will not normally be permitted to major in Language and Communication. Both **ENGL1009** and **LCOM1001** are subject to a quota. Students must select a minimum of eight six-credit courses (or equivalent) in their major.

At the end of the students' first or second year, the School will invite a small number of students to be **Special Honours majors**. Special Honours students may be Majors in English Studies, Cross-Cultural Studies in English, or Language and Communication. Selected on the basis of their academic record and tutors' recommendations, these students will take at least 6 credits annually in their Major beyond the normal requirement, and will be guaranteed admission to the courses of their choice. Special Honours students majoring in English Studies will register for the 12 credit tutorial course, Advanced Topics in English Studies (ENGL3032), or for any two of the following 6 credit Research Seminars: ENGL3033, ENGL3034, ENGL3035, ENGL3036, ENGL3037. Special Honours students majoring in English will register for the 12 credit tutorial course, Advanced Topics in English Studies in English will register for the 12 credit tutorial course, Advanced Topics in English Studies in English will register for the 12 credit tutorial course, Advanced Topics in English Studies (ENGL3032), or for ENGL3036, ENGL3037. Special Honours students majoring in Cross-Cultural Studies in English will register for the 12 credit tutorial course, Advanced Topics in English Studies (ENGL3032), or for ENGL3036, ENGL3037. Special Honours students in English Studies (ENGL3034, ENGL3035, ENGL3036, ENGL3037. Special Honours students in Language and Communication must take either the dissertation course (LCOM3002) or LCOM3003 (LCOM Papers) or both of the following 6 credit Research Seminars: ENGL3036, ENGL3037. Upon completing their programme and meeting the Special Honours requirements, these students will be given special recognition by the School.

Choice of courses and options is subject to the approval of the School. Students must ensure that their choice of courses conforms to any prerequisites laid down by the School. MAJORS in English Studies and in Cross-Cultural Studies in English are given priority entry into senior courses in their respective major. MAJORS in Language and Communication are given priority entry into Language and Communication courses.

Prescribed reading, specifications for each course, recommended course combinations, and information about prerequisites are available at the website <u>http://www.hku.hk/english</u>. Regular attendance at tutorials and other classes and the punctual completion of work prescribed by the student's tutor or supervisor are expected.

English Studies and Cross-Cultural Studies in English

The list of courses which follows indicates whether a course may be selected as part of the English Studies Major (*ES*) and/or the Cross-Cultural Studies in English Major (*CCSE*). Please note that students may also take LCOM2001, LCOM3001, LCOM2002 and LCOM2003 as part of the English Studies major. LCOM3001 may also be counted towards the major in Cross-Cultural Studies in English. Courses that can be counted towards the major in Language and Communication are also indicated (*L&C*).

First Year

ENGL1009.	Introduction to English studies (6 credits)
ENGL1010.	The scholarship of English Studies (3 credits)
	(Students can only take this course in conjunction with ENGL1009.)

Second and Third Year

All courses beyond the first year may be taken in either the second or third year, unless otherwise indicated. These courses consist of: (a) English, American, and postcolonial writing, including individual authors and genres, as well as literary and cultural topics; (b) English language studies and

linguistics, including the linguistic analysis of English, sociolinguistics, the history of linguistics, critical linguistics, and the politics of language; and (c) the English language at work in a range of contexts and genres, including creative writing and drama.

The School also offers a 12 credit tutorial course, Advanced Topics in English Studies (ENGL3032) and a number of 6 credit research seminar courses, which allow students to follow a programme designed to suit their individual interests. There are no formal lectures and students are assessed on the basis of their written work. Admission to these courses is subject to satisfactory academic results and tutors' recommendations (see the special section below).

Mode of assessment

Modes of assessment vary from course to course. Please check the course description for details of how each course is assessed.

If staffing arrangements permit, the following second- and third-year courses will be offered:

ENGL2002.	Language in society (6 credits)
ENGL2003.	The history of English (6 credits)
ENGL2004.	English syntax (6 credits)
ENGL2007.	Literary linguistics (6 credits)
ENGL2010.	English novel I (6 credits)
ENGL2011.	English novel II (6 credits)
ENGL2012.	Contemporary literary theory (6 Credits)
ENGL2022.	Women, feminism and writing I (6 credits)
ENGL2027.	Text and discourse in contemporary English (6 credits)
ENGL2030.	World Englishes (6 credits)
ENGL2031.	The semantics and pragmatics of English (6 credits)
ENGL2033.	English novel III (6 credits)
ENGL2035.	Reading poetry (6 credits)
ENGL2037.	Science fiction (6 credits)
ENGL2039.	Language and gender (6 credits)
ENGL2040.	Asian American literature (6 credits)
ENGL2045.	Travel writing (6 credits)
ENGL2046.	English words (6 credits)
ENGL2047.	English discourse structures and strategies (6 credits)
ENGL2048.	Language and jargon (6 credits)
ENGL2049.	The history of English: sociolinguistic perspectives (6 credits)
ENGL2050.	English corpus linguistics (6 credits)
ENGL2054.	Race, language and identity (6 credits)
ENGL2055.	American Gothic: Haunted Homes (6 credits)
ENGL2057.	Text and image (6 credits)
ENGL2058.	Narrative prose: a linguistic investigation (6 credits)
ENGL2059.	American drama and American film (6 credits)
ENGL2061.	British and American literary culture (6 credits)
ENGL2062.	The history of Western linguistics (6 credits)
ENGL2064.	Advanced English syntax (6 credits)
ENGL2065.	Meaning and metaphor (6 credits)
ENGL2066.	Orientalism and linguistics (6 credits)
ENGL2069.	Form and meaning (6 credits)
ENGL2074.	Postcolonial readings (6 credits)
ENGL2075.	The idea of China (6 credits)
ENGL2076.	Romanticism (6 credits)
ENGL2078.	The novel today (6 credits)
ENGL2079.	Shakespeare (6 credits)
ENGL2080.	Women, feminism and writing II (6 credits)

1082

ENGL2082. Modern literary criticism (6 credits) ENGL2084. Modernism and short fiction (6 credits) Persuasion (6 credits) ENGL2087. Making Americans: Literature as ritual and renewal (6 credits) ENGL2089. The moving production of America: reading recent films (6 credits) ENGL2090. ENGL2092. Postcolonial English (6 credits) Literary islands: English poetry and prose from the South Pacific and the Caribbean (6 ENGL2093. credits) ENGL2094. Cultural approaches to second language varieties of English (6 credits) ENGL2095. The East: Asia in English writing (6 credits) Creative writing (12 credits) ENGL2096. ENGL2097. Imagining Hong Kong (6 credits) Call and response: Southeast Asian literature written in English (6 credits) ENGL2098. Language, identity, and Asian Americans (6 credits) ENGL2099. Language and social interaction (6 credits) ENGL2100. ENGL2101. Culture and society (6 credits) Theories of beauty (6 credits) ENGL2102. Language and new media (6 credits) ENGL2103. Language in the USA (6 credits) ENGL2104. ENGL2105. Contemporary North American novelists (6 credits) Childhood, reading and literature in the nineteenth century (6 credits) ENGL2106. ENGL2107. Literature, culture and gender at the *Fin de Siècle* (6 credits) ENGL2108. Shakespeare's language (6 credits) Writing diaspora (6 credits) ENGL2109. Writing back (6 credits) ENGL2110. Seeing Australia (6 credits) ENGL2111. An introduction to the history of English (6 credits) ENGL2112. ENGL2113. Conrad and others (6 credits) Cross-Cultural issues and theories 1 (6 credits) ENGL2114. Theories of language acquisition I (6 credits) ENGL2115. ENGL2116. Theories of language acquisition II (6 credits) ENGL2117. English phonology and morphology (6 credits) English in Hong Kong: making it your own (6 credits) ENGL2119. Science fiction and utopia (6 credits) ENGL2120. Comedy, renewal, and cross-cultural drama (6 credits) ENGL2121. ENGL2122. Victorians at home and abroad (6 credits) ENGL2123. Language and identity in Hong Kong (6 credits)

The following Language and Communication courses can also be taken towards the English Studies major:

6 credits)

In addition, LCOM3001 can be taken towards the Cross-Cultural Studies in English major.

The following courses from the Faculty of Law may also be taken towards the English Studies major:

ENGL2118.	Law and literature (6 credits)
ENGL2124.	Language and the law (6 credits)

Courses available for third year students only

ENGL3032.	Advanced topics in English studies (12 credits)
ENGL3033.	Research seminar in English studies (6 credits)
ENGL3034.	Research seminar in English literary studies (6 credits)
ENGL3035.	Research seminar in literary theory (6 credits)
ENGL3036.	Research seminar in English linguistics (6 credits)
ENGL3037.	Research seminar in language & society (6 credits)
ENGL3038.	Cross-cultural issues and theories 2 (6 credits)
ENGL3039.	Research seminar in cross-cultural studies in English (6 credits)

Language and Communication

The Undergraduate Interdisciplinary Studies Programme in Language and Communication focuses on the study and use of language and languages in society. It is an interdisciplinary programme and therefore reflects different approaches among the departments that contribute to the programme. The programme aims to produce graduates who are broadly skilled in the areas of language and communication and will fulfill a need in the community for linguistically versatile and intellectually fluent leaders. Admission is on the basis of academic record including at least a minimum C grade in the Use of English AS-level exam.

Prospective majors in Language and Communication must, as a co-requisite, be accepted to take one of the following majors or minors:

A major in either Chinese, English, French, German, Human Language Technology, Japanese Studies, Linguistics, Linguistics and Philosophy or Spanish (offered by the Faculty of Arts); or a major in Psychology, Media and Cultural Studies (offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences); or a minor in a language programme (offered by the Faculty of Arts) for which a major is not available; or a minor in Journalism and Media Studies (offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences).

Prospective majors must also pass the prerequisite course LCOM1001 in their first year, and the required courses for enrolment in the co-requisite major. Prospective minors are also required to pass LCOM1001 in their first year.

The Major

A major in Language and Communication consists of 48 credits taken in the second and third years of the programme, consisting of 24 credits of 'core' courses, and a further 24 credits of 'elective' courses, as listed below. Students should note that any courses taken for the co-requisite major may not be counted towards the major in Language and Communication. Students are also asked to note that departmental pre-requisites for both 'core' and 'elective' courses must be met unless otherwise waived.

The Minor

A minor in Language and Communication consists of second- and third-year courses totaling 24 credits from the Language and Communication syllabus. LCOM2001 and LCOM3001 are compulsory courses; for the 12 remaining credits, one course (6 credits) from the list of core courses has to be chosen, and one course (6 credits) from the list of electives.

Special Honours

Students in Language and Communication must take either the dissertation course (LCOM3002) or LCOM3003 (LCOM Papers) or both of the following 6 credit Research Seminars (ENGL3036, ENGL3037). Upon completing their programme and meeting the Special Honours requirements, these students will be given special recognition by the School (for further details, see "Introduction" of the School syllabus.

Language and Communication courses

First Year course

LCOM1001. Intro	oduction to language	and communication (6 credits)
-----------------	----------------------	-------------------------------

Second and Third Year courses

LCOM2001.	Theories of language and communication (6 credits)
LCOM2002.	Language in the workplace (6 credits)
LCOM2003.	Language and politeness (6 credits)
LCOM3001.	Cultural dimensions of language and communication (6 credits)
LCOM3002.	Dissertation elective (12 credits)
LCOM3003.	LCOM Papers: writing for, editing, and producing an academic e-journal (12 credits)

First Year

Students intending to declare a major in Language and Communication in their second and third years must complete the following course in their first year of study:

LCOM1001. Introduction to language and communication (6 credits)

Students are also reminded that they must complete either the prerequisite courses for a major in one of the following areas:

Chinese (major in Chinese Language and Literature or Translation only) English French German Human Language Technology Japanese Studies Linguistics Linguistics Linguistics and Philosophy Media and Cultural Studies Psychology Spanish

OR

the prerequisites for a minor in one of the following areas:

Arabic Italian Korean Journalism and Media Studies Portuguese Swedish Thai

Students are also strongly advised to take LING1001 Introduction to Linguistics, because this course is a prerequisite for all courses taught in the Linguistics department in the second and third years of study

1084

Second and Third Years

Students declaring a major in Language and Communication must, as a co-requisite, declare either a second major from List A or a minor from List B (below)

List A	List B
Chinese	Arabic
English	Italian
French	Journalism and Media Studies
German	Korean
Human Language Technology	Portuguese
Japanese Studies	Swedish
Linguistics	Thai
Linguistics and Philosophy	
Media and Cultural Studies	
Psychology	
Spanish	

The major in Language and Communication consists of courses totaling 48 credits from the following lists, of which 24 credits must be from the 'core' courses (including LCOM2001 and LCOM3001) and 24 credits from the 'elective' courses to be chosen from courses offered by at least two different departments.

The Minor

A minor in Language and Communication consists of second- and third-year courses totaling 24 credits from the Language and Communication syllabus. LCOM2001 and LCOM3001 are compulsory courses; for the 12 remaining credits, one course (6 credits) from the list of core courses has to be chosen, and one course (6 credits) from the list of electives.

Core courses

The two following courses are compulsory for all students taking the major:

LCOM2001. Theories of language and communication (6 credits) LCOM3001. Cultural dimensions of language and communication (6 credits)

The remaining 12 credits may be selected from the following list, but for non-LCOM courses, only one course (6 credits) may be chosen from among the courses offered by any individual department:

- CHIN2140. Modern Chinese language I (6 credits)
- CHIN2143. Modern Chinese language II (6 credits)
- CLIT2005. Literary and cultural theory (6 credits)
- CLIT2072. Deconstruction (6 credits)
- LCOM2002. Language in the workplace (6 credits)
- LCOM2003. Language and politeness (6 credits)
- JAPN2016. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese I Comparative phonology (6 credits)
- JAPN3021. Communication and society (6 credits)
- JAPN2030. Japanese business, culture and communication (6 credits)
- LING2004. Phonetics: describing sounds (6 credits)
- LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)
- LING2037. Bilingualism (6 credits)
- LING2050. Grammatical description (6 credits)
- PHIL2460. Philosophical Chinese (6 credits)
- PHIL2610. Philosophy of language (6 credits)

1086

Electives

Majors must select courses totaling 24 credits from the following list of electives, ensuring that the courses selected are from at least two different departments.

- CHIN2138. Chinese etymology (6 credits)
- CHIN2139. Chinese phonology (6 credits)
- CHIN2140. Modern Chinese language I (6 credits)
- CHIN2143. Modern Chinese language II (6 credits)
- CHIN2144. Functional Chinese (6 credits)
- CHIN2333. Culture and translation (6 credits)
- CHIN2334. Power of speech in written translation (3 credits)
- CHIN2337. Journalistic translation (3 credits)
- CHIN2340. Film translation workshop (6 credits)
- CHIN2341. Translating writings on art (3 credits)
- CLIT2005. Literary and cultural theory (6 credits)
- CLIT2007. Film culture I (6 credits)
- CLIT2026. Digital culture and new media technologies I (6 credits)
- CLIT2064. Hong Kong culture: Popular culture (6 credits)
- CLIT2065. Hong Kong culture: Representations of identity in literature and film (6 credits)
- CLIT2072. Deconstruction (6 credits)
- CLIT2088. Critical approaches to film studies (6 credits)
- ENGL2002. Language in society (6 credits)
- ENGL2003. The history of English (6 credits)
- ENGL2004. English syntax (6 credits)
- ENGL2007. Literary linguistics (6 credits)
- ENGL2030. World Englishes (6 credits)
- ENGL2031. The semantics and pragmatics of English (6 credits)
- ENGL2039. Language and gender (6 credits)
- ENGL2046. English words (6 credits)
- ENGL2047. English discourse structures and strategies (6 credits)
- ENGL2048. Language and jargon (6 credits)
- ENGL2049. The history of English: sociolinguistic perspectives (6 credits)
- ENGL2050. English corpus linguistics (6 credits)
- ENGL2054. Race, language and identity (6 credits)
- ENGL2058. Narrative prose: a linguistic investigation (6 credits)
- ENGL2062. The history of Western linguistics (6 credits)
- ENGL2064. Advanced English syntax (6 credits)
- ENGL2065. Meaning and metaphor (6 credits)
- ENGL2066. Orientalism and linguistics (6 credits)
- ENGL2069. Form and meaning (6 credits)
- ENGL2087. Persuasion (6 credits)
- ENGL2094. Cultural approaches to second language varieties of English (6 credits)
- ENGL2099. Language, identity, and Asian Americans (6 credits)
- ENGL2100. Language and social interaction (6 credits)
- ENGL2103. Language and new media (6 credits)
- ENGL2104. Language in the USA (6 credits)
- ENGL2112. An introduction to the history of English (6 credits)
- ENGL2115. Theories of Language Acquisition I (6 credits)
- ENGL2116. Theories of Language Acquisition II (6 credits)
- ENGL2117. English phonology and morphology (6 credits)
- ENGL2119. English in Hong Kong: making it your own (6 credits)
- ENGL2123. Language and Identity in Hong Kong (6 credits)

- ENGL2124. Language and the Law (6 credits)
- ENGL3032. Advanced topics in English studies (12 credits)
- ENGL3036. Research seminar in English linguistics (6 credits)
- ENGL3037. Research seminar in language & society (6 credits)
- EUST2010. European identity (6 credits)
- JAPN2027. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese II Phonological transfer and pedagogy in foreign language acquisition (6 credits)
- JAPN2030. Japanese business, culture and communication (6 credits)
- JAPN3021. Communication and society (6 credits)
- LCOM2002. Language in the workplace (6 credits)
- LCOM2003. Language and politeness (6 credits)
- LCOM3002. Dissertation elective (12 credits)
- LCOM3003. LCOM Papers: writing for, editing, and producing an academic e-journal (12 credits)
- LING2002. Conversation analysis (6 credits)
- LING2003. Semantics: meaning and grammar (6 credits)
- LING2004. Phonetics: describing sounds (6 credits)
- LING2009. Languages of the world (6 credits)
- LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)
- LING2022. Pragmatics (6 credits)
- LING2027. Phonology: An introduction to the study of sound systems (6 credits)
- LING2033. Contrastive grammar of English and Chinese (6 credits)
- LING2037. Bilingualism (6 credits)
- LING2041. Language and information technology (6 credits)
- LING2048. Language and cognition (6 credits)
- LING2050. Grammatical description (6 credits)
- LING2054. Language and social interaction (6 credits)
- PHIL2060. Wittgenstein (6 credits)
- PHIL2075. The semantics/pragmatics distinction (6 credits)
- PHIL2230. Philosophy and cognitive science (6 credits)
- PHIL2460. Philosophical Chinese (6 credits)
- PHIL2510. Logic (6 credits)
- PHIL2511. Paradoxes (6 credits)
- PHIL2610. Philosophy of language (6 credits)

PSYC0038. Psychology of language and bilingualism (6 credits)

School of Humanities

Comparative Literature

If we do not study other cultures, we cannot understand our own. Texts and cultures, in other words, must be understood relationally. In Comparative Literature, we study culture and literature in their broadest senses, and from international and interdisciplinary perspectives. In both our undergraduate and postgraduate programmes, we reach beyond any single national culture to explore relations between various texts, cultures and contexts. We aim to cultivate students' critical thinking by introducing different theoretical and philosophical approaches, as well as by examining the complex interactions between different forms of texts within and between different cultures and societies. We are also engaged in fostering new directions in the field of comparative literary and cultural studies.

Our courses study a wide range of texts in terms of form, content and context. Students learn to read culture by analyzing literary texts and other forms of writing, films, and other socio-cultural phenomena, from the city and its multiple spaces and communities to the media and popular culture, and in a range of national and international contexts. Specific emphasis will be placed on the significance of historical knowledge to the analysis of culture.

The department offers courses in literary, theoretical and cultural studies in the following areas:

Film, Media, and Visual Studies Literature and Cultural Theory Gender and Sexuality Studies Hong Kong/China Studies Urban/Postcolonial/Global Studies.

The specific directions of interest are indicated in each course description. But all the courses provide students with significant interdisciplinary study skills in the Humanities and rigorous training in thinking about the nature of the relationship between culture and society. Through this, students are trained to develop their analytical and communication skills, and to nurture their sense of responsibility to the world we all live in. Our major provides a strong Liberal Arts education and a basis for professional and graduate study as well as employment across the spectrum of opportunity in the public and private spheres.

Texts are studied in English, though texts in Chinese are used in cross-cultural studies and Hong Kong/Chinese cultural studies.

Courses are open to students who have fulfilled the University's entrance requirements, though priority will usually be given to students with a Grade C or above in the Use of English examination, or who otherwise show special aptitude.

In order to major in Comparative Literature first year students must take the two 6-credit first-year courses (CLIT1008 and CLIT1009) offered by the department. In the second and third years, students must select not less than eight 6-credit courses or equivalent from among those offered by the Department. There are no particular requirements in terms of core courses and course combinations.

A minor shall consist of 24 credit units of second and third-year courses from the Comparative Literature syllabus. No prerequisites are required in the First Year.

All courses offered in the department are examined by 100% coursework. Assignments may include essay writing, oral presentations in tutorials, take-home or in-class tests. Course organisers provide details of assessment at the beginning of their courses. All specific course descriptions are provided in the departmental handbook and can be downloaded from our website: www.hku.hk/complit/courses.htm.

All Comparative Literature course are listed as below:

Junior Level (first year courses)

The department's first year programme consists of courses introducing the students to cross-cultural and trans-disciplinary perspectives on comparative literary, cultural and visual studies. There will normally be at least one 6-credit course offered in each semester.

CLIT1001.Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies I: Film studies (6 credits)CLIT1002.Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies II: Gender studies (6 credits)

CLIT1003.	Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies III: Digital culture (6 credits)
CLIT1004.	Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies IV: Colonial and postcolonial
	culture – Hong Kong and beyond (6 credits)
CLIT1005.	Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies V: Disney and global capital
	(6 credits)
CLIT1006.	Introduction to comparative literary and cultural studies VI: Cultural studies (6 credits)
CLIT1008.	Ways of reading: film, literature, and culture (6 credits)

CLIT1009. Questioning difference: gender, postcolonialism and culture (6 credits)

Senior Level (second and third year courses)

Students taking eight or more 6-credit courses in the department must normally have taken at least two of the First-year courses. The following courses - or from time to time other courses - will be offered, as teaching arrangements permit. Students who major or minor in the department can also choose from the History Department courses (with course codes "HIST") cross-listed in our syllabus to fulfill the requirements.

CLIT2001.	Comparative studies in narratives (6 credits)
CLIT2003.	Modern European drama (6 credits)
CLIT2005.	Literary and cultural theory (6 credits)
CLIT2007.	Film culture I (6 credits)
CLIT2008.	Film culture II (6 credits)
CLIT2014.	Feminist cultural studies (6 credits)
CLIT2016.	The body in culture (6 credits)
CLIT2017.	A new introduction to modernism (6 credits)
CLIT2018.	Critiques of modernity (6 credits)
CLIT2021.	Reading the nineteenth-century: revolution, romanticism and realism (6 credits)
CLIT2022.	Reading the nineteenth-century: reaction and modernity (6 credits)
CLIT2023.	Heterologies: the discourse of the other (6 credits)
CLIT2024.	Reading comedy: Dante and Boccaccio (6 credits)
CLIT2025.	Visual cultures (6 credits)
CLIT2026.	Digital culture and new media technologies I (6 credits)
CLIT2027.	Digital culture and new media technologies II (6 credits)
CLIT2028.	The city as cultural text (6 credits)
CLIT2031.	Fashion theory (6 credits)
CLIT2035.	Writing madness (6 credits)
CLIT2037.	Gender and sexuality in contemporary Chinese literature and film (6 credits)
CLIT2042.	Reading confessing (6 credits)
CLIT2045.	Colonialism/postcolonialism (6 credits)
CLIT2050.	Globalization and culture (6 credits)
CLIT2051.	Jane Austen and popular culture (6 credits)
CLIT2052.	Chinese urban culture (6 credits)
CLIT2057.	Carnival versus tragedy: Reading renaissance culture (6 credits)
CLIT2058.	Histories of sexuality (6 credits)
CLIT2060.	Fiction and film in contemporary Chinese societies (6 credits)
CLIT2061.	Narratives of the past in contemporary culture (6 credits)
CLIT2064.	Hong Kong culture: Popular culture (6 credits)
CLIT2065.	Hong Kong culture: Representations of identity in literature and film (6 credits)
CLIT2066.	Postmodernism (6 credits)
CLIT2067.	Re-placing Shakespeare (6 credits)
CLIT2069.	The making of modern masculinities (6 credits)
CLIT2070.	Heidegger and everydayness (6 credits)
CLIT2072.	Deconstruction (6 credits)
CLIT2073.	Deleuze on cinema (6 credits)

CLIT2074.	Film and ideology in post-Mao China (6 credits)
CLIT2075.	Reading modern poetry (6 credits)
CLIT2076.	Fashioning femininities (6 credits)
CLIT2078.	Childhood, feminine roles and cultural myths (6 credits)
CLIT2079.	Traumatic events (6 credits)
CLIT2080.	Walter Benjamin as writer and cultural critic (6 credits)
CLIT2081.	Becoming post-human: animal bodies and virtual bodies (6 credits)
CLIT2083.	Film art, language and culture (6 credits)
CLIT2084.	"New" cinemas across national boundaries (6 credits)
CLIT2085.	Hong Kong: Community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits)
CLIT2086.	Asia on global screens (6 credits)
CLIT2087.	Modern Chinese culture and society: Rebellions and revolutions (6 credits)
CLIT2088.	Critical approaches to film studies (6 credits)
CLIT2089.	Culture and 'queer' theory (6 credits)
CLIT2090.	Orientalism, China, and globalization (6 credits)
CLIT2091.	Gender, feminism and modern China (6 credits)
CLIT2092.	Modern American poetry: Politics and aesthetics (6 credits)
CLIT2093.	20th Century fashion and the making of the modern women (6 credits)
HIST2082.	Europe and its other (6 credits)
HIST2083.	Gender, sexuality and empire (6 credits)
HIST2084.	Sexing the spirit: the history of the modern feminist challenge to Christianity (6 credits)
HIST2085.	The history of modern sexual identity and discourse (6 credits)

Fine Arts

The Department of Fine Arts teaches the history and theory of art. European, American, Chinese, Japanese and Indian artistic traditions are all examined in depth, and the broader international context of art making is also considered. An introduction to museum studies is also offered. Students may major in Fine Arts, or take a disciplinary minor, but will also discover many fruitful combinations between Fine Arts courses and those of other Arts and Social Science disciplines.

Students wishing to major in Fine Arts must normally pass **FINE1001** or **FINE1004** or **FINE1006** or **FINE1008** in their first year and must choose not less than 48 credits from among those courses offered by the department in the second and third years. Of these 48 credits, at least 6 credits must be in Western art and at least 6 credits must be in Asian art.

There are no other specific requirements as to core courses or course combinations for majors, but prospective students are asked to note that individual second and third year courses in the Fine Arts Department may require **FINE1001** or **FINE1004** or **FINE1006** or **FINE1008** as a prerequisite. Other prerequisites for second- and third-year courses are listed in the course descriptions. In exceptional cases, these requirements may be waived. All major and other course selections are subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the Undergraduate Coordinator of the department.

A disciplinary minor in Fine Arts shall consist of 24 credit units of Second and Third Year courses from the Fine Arts syllabus taken in the third to sixth semesters. As a pre-requisite, students must normally pass **FINE1001** or **FINE1004** or **FINE1006** or **FINE1008** in their first year. Students are asked to note that certain Second and Third year courses have specific prerequisites. Otherwise, all Second and Third year Fine Arts courses may be taken to fulfill the minor requirement.

The form of assessment (i.e. percentage weighting of coursework and/or examination) for each course is specified in the course descriptions. Coursework assessment will be based on the student's performance in tutorials, seminars, written work and other practical work as specified by the course instructor.

All Fine Arts courses available to BSocSc Students are listed as below:

Junior level courses (First Year Courses)

Introduction to western art history (6 credits)
Introduction to Chinese art history (6 credits)
Art and society (6 credits)
Introduction to photography theory and practice (6 credits)
Introduction to the arts of Asia: past and present (6 credits)

Senior level courses (Second and Third years courses)

The following courses are open to both second and third year students. Prerequisites, if required, are stated in the course descriptions. If staffing arrangements permit, the following courses will be offered:

FINE2012.	Italian Renaissance art (6 credits)
FINE2013.	Northern Renaissance art (6 credits)
FINE2020.	American art (6 credits)
FINE2025.	The art of the Baroque (6 credits)
FINE2026.	The age of revolution: Art in Europe, 1750-1840 (6 credits)
FINE2027.	The formation of modernity: Art in Europe, 1840-1890 (6 credits)
FINE2028.	Vision in crisis (6 credits)
FINE2029.	Modernity and its discontents (6 credits)
FINE2030.	Towards the global (6 credits)
FINE2031.	The rise of modern architecture in Western culture (6 credits)
FINE2032.	Art and the portrayal of women (6 credits)
FINE2033.	Cross-cultural interaction in the 19th century (6 credits)
FINE2034.	Hong Kong art workshop (6 credits)
FINE2035.	Photography and the nineteenth century (6 credits)
FINE2036.	Photography in the twentieth century (6 credits)
FINE2042.	Chinese material culture I: Neolithic to Tang (6 credits)
FINE2043.	Chinese material culture II: Song to Qing (6 credits)
FINE2044.	The whys of where: visual geographies of China and Japan (6 credits)
FINE2047.	Arts of India (6 credits)
FINE2048.	Arts of Japan (6 credits)
FINE2049.	Art and gender in China (6 credits)
FINE2050.	Interpretations of Chinese landscape painting (6 credits)
FINE2051.	Art, politics, and society in modern China (6 credits)
FINE2052.	Architecture of South and Southeast Asia (6 credits)
FINE2053.	Beauties and the beasts: Song and Yuan painting (6 credits)
FINE2054.	Visual culture of modern Japan (6 credits)
FINE2055.	Crossing cultures: China and the outside world (6 credits)
FINE2056.	Museum studies workshop (6 credits)
FINE2057.	Arts of West, Central and Southern Africa (6 credits)
FINE2058.	Cambodia, Java, and Bali: kingship, exchange, and modernity (6 credits)
FINE2059.	Tradition and innovation in mainland Southeast Asian art (6 credits)
FINE2060.	Greek and Roman art and architecture (6 credits)

Third year courses

The following courses are open only to third year students and will be taught in a seminar format except for FINE3007.

FINE3004.	Museum studies internship (6 credits)
FINE3006.	Art history methodology workshop (6 credits)
FINE3007.	Independent research project (6 credits)
FINE3008.	Perspectives in Asian art (6 credits)
FINE3009.	Perspectives in Western art (6 credits)

History

Courses in the Department of History are open both to B.A. students who wish to major in History and to other students in the Faculty of Arts who are not taking, or intending to take, History as a major. Students from the Faculty of Social Sciences and other faculties are also welcome in most courses offered by the Department of History, and an A-Level examination result in History is **not** a prerequisite for any first-year course.

First-year students may enroll in any of the following courses. Students intending to declare a major in History in the Second Year must enroll in **HIST1013. Doing history** and one other six-credit course. **HIST1003. Information technology for historical studies** satisfies the University's IT requirement and is highly recommended for students intending to declare a major in History.

HIST1003.	Information technology for historical studies (3 credits) [must be taken
	concurrently with another History course]
HIST1008.	The world at war (6 credits)
HIST1010.	An introduction to European history and civilization (6 credits)
HIST1012.	From imperial to colonial: Nineteenth century Hong Kong (6 credits)
HIST1013.	Doing history (3 credits) [must be taken concurrently with another 6-credit History
	course]
HIST1014.	The early modern world (6 credits)
HIST1015.	Foundations of modern China: Dimensions of Qing history (6 credits)
HIST1016.	The modern world (6 credits)
HIST1017.	Modern Hong Kong (6 credits)

Second and Third Years

All candidates for the degree of B.A. or from any faculty who have successfully completed the First Year Examination in any department may enroll in the second- or third-year courses offered by the Department of History.

Second and third year courses in the Department of History are divided into Survey Courses and Seminar Courses. Survey Courses are intended to introduce the history of a geographic area in a specific period. These courses will normally involve two lectures per week. Seminar Courses involve more advanced study of special topics in History and a higher level of training in the use of primary documents or historiography. These courses will normally offer no more than one lecture per week, but will also include one hour of seminar, tutorial or workshop classes each week.

In the second and third years students may select from a large number of History courses. These courses are open to students who have declared either a History major or a History minor, but the Department of History also welcomes students from other programmes who wish to take one or more courses in History. History courses are also offered as a component of the various interdisciplinary programmes offered by the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Social Sciences. Visiting and exchange students are welcome to take any of the History courses listed in the Syllabus. We also welcome students from other faculties who wish to take History courses as part of the University's broadening requirement.

The History Major

The History Department offers both a major and a minor in History, but some of its courses are also included as part of the various interdisciplinary major and minor programmes. The major in History is open to all students in the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Social Sciences. Students enrolling in a History major are also able to declare a double major in one of the major programmes offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences.

To declare a major in History a student must first complete **HIST1013. Doing history** (3 credits) and one other six-credit first-year History course listed above. A major in History consists of 48 credit units selected from among the courses listed in the following Syllabus. Of these, at least 12 credit units must be in Asian History (China, Hong Kong or Japan) and at least 12 credits must be in Western History (America and Europe). This requirement may be met by taking either Survey or Seminar courses. The courses taken must also include at least 12 credit units of Seminar Courses, but students are encouraged to take more than the minimum number of Seminar Courses. Students declaring a major in History normally take 24 credit units in the second year and 24 credit units in the third year, but there is a great deal of flexibility in balancing credits between the two years of study.

History majors are encouraged to enroll in **HIST2065**. Workshop in historical research and **HIST3015**. Theory and practice of history, but these are not requirements for the major. Any student who is interested in pursuing postgraduate studies in History is also encouraged to take these two courses and either **HIST3017**. Dissertation elective (12 credits) or **HIST3023**. History research project (6 credits).

The History Minor

A minor in History shall consist of 24 credit units of second and third-year courses from the History Syllabus. As a prerequisite, 6 credit units in a first-year course or courses are required. Prospective minors are recommended to take **HIST1013**. **Doing history** and **HIST1003**. **Information technology for historical studies** as a minimum.

All History courses are available to BSocSc students are as listed as below:

Junior Level

HIST1003.	Information technology for historical studies (3 credits)
HIST1008.	The world at war (6 credits)
HIST1010.	An introduction to European history and civilisation (6 credits)
HIST1012.	From imperial to colonial: nineteenth century Hong Kong (6 credits)
HIST1013.	Doing history (3 credits)
HIST1014.	The early modern world (6 credits)
HIST1015.	Foundations of modern China: Dimensions of Qing history (6 credits)
HIST1016.	The modern world (6 credits)
HIST1017.	Modern Hong Kong (6 credits)

Senior Level

I. Survey courses

Survey courses will normally be offered by the Department of History in alternate academic years. Students should consult the Department of History Office to find out which surveys are to be offered each year.

CHIN2225.	History of the Ming period (6 credits)
CHIN2226.	History of the Qing period (6 credits)
HIST2003.	Twentieth-century China, Part I: from revolution to revolution, 1900-1949 (6 credits)
HIST2004.	Twentieth-century China, Part II: from revolution to modernization, 1949 to present (6
	credits)
HIST2005.	History of Hong Kong, Part I (6 credits)
HIST2006.	History of Hong Kong, Part II (6 credits)
HIST2008.	Meiji Japan, 1868-1912 (6 credits)
HIST2009.	Modern Japan since 1912 (6 credits)
HIST2011.	Nineteenth-century Europe, Part I: 1780-1850 (6 credits)

HIST2012. Nineteenth-century Europe, Part II: 1850-1914 (6 credits) HIST2013. Twentieth-century Europe, Part I: The European Civil War, 1914-1945 (6 credits) Twentieth-century Europe, Part II: Europe divided and undivided, 1945-1991 (6 HIST2014. credits) HIST2015. The United States before 1900 (6 credits) HIST2016. The United States in the twentieth century (6 credits) The foreign relations of China since 1949 (6 credits) HIST2018. Nineteenth century Russia, 1800-1905 (6 credits) HIST2021. HIST2024. A century of business in Hong Kong, 1842-1949 (6 credits) British Hong Kong and China 1895-1945 (6 credits) HIST2025. Interpreting Japanese history through movies (6 credits) HIST2026. HIST2027. The foundations of international trade and finance in the modern world (6 credits) History through film (6 credits) HIST2031. An Introduction to the history of education in Hong Kong (6 credits) HIST2034. The Bauhinia and the Lotus: Culture and history of the two SARS (6 credits) HIST2035. HIST2037. Germany between the two World Wars: The rise and fall of Adolf Hitler (6 credits) Germany, 1871-1990: From unification to reunification (6 credits) HIST2038. War and peace: Conflicts and conflict resolutions since 1945 (6 credits) HIST2039. Life in Tokugawa Japan, 1603-1868 (6 credits) HIST2040. HIST2042. The history of sport (6 credits) From empire to EU: Culture, politics and society in twentieth century Britain (6 HIST2062. credits) HIST2063. Europe and modernity: cultures and identities, 1890-1940 (6 credits) HIST2064. Sweat and abacus: Overseas Chinese in Southeast Asia (6 credits) Workshop in historical research (6 credits) HIST2065. Sex, gender and modernity in China (6 credits) HIST2067. The intellectual history of twentieth-century China (6 credits) HIST2068. HIST2069. The history of American popular culture (6 credits) Joseph Stalin: His life, policies and historical assessment (6 credits) HIST2071. A history of modern European warfare (6 credits) HIST2072. HIST2076. Germany and the Cold War (6 credits) Eating history: food culture from the 19th century to the present (6 credits) HIST2077. Renaissance Europe 1453-1648 (6 credits) HIST2078. Early Modern Europe 1648-1789 (6 credits) HIST2079. The history of modern sexual identity and discourse (6 credits) HIST2085. HIST2087. The Vietnam Wars (6 credits) From Communism to Capitalism: Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union after 1980 (6 HIST2088. credits) HIST2091. The British Empire (6 credits) The United States and Asia (6 credits) HIST2092. HIST2093. International history in the era of two World Wars (6 credits) Athens and Rome: Capitals of ancient empire (6 credits) HIST2102. HIST2103. Russian state and society in the 20th Century (6 credits) **SEMINAR COURSES**

Except for the Theory and Practice of History and the Dissertation elective, the seminar courses listed may not be offered every year. Students should consult the Department of History Office to find out which Seminars are to be offered each year.

CHIN2235.	Sources and methodology (6 credits)
GEOG2060.	An introduction to archaeology (6 credits)
HIST2032.	Case studies in women's history: Hong Kong and the U.S. (6 credits)
HIST2046.	The modern European city: Urban living and open spaces (6 credits)
HIST2048.	The history of young people in modern Europe (6 credits)
HIST2052.	Social issues in Hong Kong history (6 credits)

HIST2053.	The Cold War (6 credits)
HIST2066.	Narcotic culture: A history of drugs (6 credits)
HIST2070.	Stories of self: History through autobiography (6 credits)
HIST2073.	Prussia in the age of absolutism and reform, 1648-1815 (6 credits)
HIST2074.	Historical studies using computers (6 credits)
HIST2075.	Directed reading (6 credits)
HIST2080.	Classroom across the Pacific: American history and anthropology (6 credits)
HIST2081.	Gender and history: Beauty, fashion and sex (6 credits)
HIST2082.	Europe and its other (6 credits)
HIST2083.	Gender, sexuality and empire (6 credits)
HIST2084.	Sexing the spirit: The history of the modern feminist challenge to Christianity (6 credits)
HIST2086.	Bismarck: The Iron Chancellor (6 credits)
HIST2089.	History's Closet: Clothing in context (6 credits)
HIST2090.	The Great Famine (1959-61) (6 credits)
HIST2094.	Museums and history (6 credits)
HIST2095.	The World Wars through documents (6 credits)
HIST2096.	The history of European business in China (6 credits)
HIST2097.	Mao (6 credits)
HIST2098.	A history of modern Taiwan (6 credits)
HIST2099.	Themes in the history of the post-Cold War world (6 credits)
HIST2100.	Eating history: Intensive seminar in food culture (3 credits)
HIST2101.	History's closet: Intensive seminar (3 credits)
HIST2104.	Ancient historians and methodologies (6 credits)
HIST3015.	The theory and practice of history (6 credits)
HIST3017.	Dissertation elective (12 credits)
HIST3022.	History by numbers: quantitative methods in History (6 credits)
HIST3023.	History research project (6 credits)
HIST3024.	Writing Hong Kong history (6 credits)

Linguistics

In the Department of Linguistics, students can investigate a variety of different languages and through such investigations, come to a better understanding of the shared structure and broad variation of the world's languages. The BA programme provides a firm foundation so that those students who wish to do so can go on to pursue advanced studies in linguistics.

The undergraduate programme in Linguistics permits students to combine in a single field a variety of Arts and Social Science subjects and to develop their analytic skills in depth. Students are encouraged to explore with members of staff the many relationships of linguistics with other fields in order to discover the programme that best suits their individual goals and interests.

The department offers the following B.A. majors and joint programmes and contributes to the teaching of the B.Cognitive Science Programme (for details please refer to the respective syllabi):

Major in Linguistics Major in Human Language Technology Programme in Linguistics and Philosophy

A Minor in Linguistics is also offered to students who are required to obtain 24 credit units in the department.

Courses in the department are open to all BA students, and to non-BA students for inter-Faculty broadening purposes subject to their passing the first year course, **LING1001. 'Introduction to linguistics'**. All are taught as one-semester courses. Course availability is subject to staffing considerations.

1096

First-year Courses

Students must pass the first year course, **LING1001. 'Introduction to linguistics'**, before they are admitted to any second and third year courses in the department.

LING1002. Language.com is designated as an IT-integrated course. Students who do the course can use it to fulfill the university's IT requirement.

LING1001.	Introduction to linguistics (6 credits)
LING1002.	Language.com: Language in the contemporary world (3 credits)
LING1003.	Language, thought, and culture (6 credits)

Second- and Third-year Courses

All courses have **LING1001. 'Introduction to linguistics'** as their prerequisite and are taught as one-semester courses. Course availability is subject to staffing considerations.

Major in Linguistics

Students majoring in Linguistics must take LING1001 Introduction to linguistics, and LING1003 Language, thought, and culture in their first year.

They must also take

LING2004. Phonetics: describing sounds and

LING2050. Grammatical description normally in their second year and

LING3003. Linguistics field trip in their third year.

In addition, they must take a minimum of 30 credits in their second and third year of study from the following list of courses:

- LING2001. Computational linguistics (6 credits)
- LING2002. Conversation analysis (6 credits)
- LING2003. Semantics: meaning and grammar (6 credits)
- LING2009. Languages of the world (6 credits)
- LING2010. Language and dialect (6 credits)
- LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)
- LING2012. Experimental phonetics (6 credits)
- LING2013. Language typology: the study of linguistic diversity (6 credits)
- LING2018. Lexical-functional grammar (6 credits)
- LING2022. Pragmatics (6 credits)
- LING2023. Discourse analysis (6 credits)
- LING2024. Lexicology and lexicography (6 credits)
- LING2025. Corpus linguistics (6 credits)
- LING2027. Phonology: An introduction to the study of sound systems (6 credits)
- LING2030. Morphological theory (6 credits)
- LING2031. Phonological theory (6 credits)
- LING2032. Syntactic theory (6 credits)
- LING2033. Contrastive grammar of English and Chinese (6 credits)
- LING2034. Psycholinguistics (6 credits)
- LING2036. Child language (6 credits)
- LING2037. Bilingualism (6 credits)
- LING2038. Historical linguistics (6 credits)
- LING2039. Language variation and change (6 credits)
- LING2040. Languages in contact (6 credits)
- LING2041. Language and information technology (6 credits)

LING2042.	Educational linguistics (6 credits)
LING2043.	Language and animal communication (6 credits)
LING2044.	Language and culture (6 credits)
LING2045.	Writing systems (6 credits)
LING2046.	British linguistics (6 credits)
LING2047.	Optimality theory (6 credits)
LING2048.	Language and cognition (6 credits)
LING2051.	French syntax and universal grammar (6 credits)
LING2052.	Swahili structure and universal grammar (6 credits)
LING2053.	Language and the brain (6 credits)
LING2054.	Language and social interaction (6 credits)
LING2055.	Reading development and reading disorders (6 credits)
LING3002.	Extended essay (6 credits)

Major in Human Language Technology (HLT)

INTRODUCTION: WHAT IS HUMAN LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY (HLT)?

Human Language Technology is a relatively new discipline that investigates two main issues. On the one hand it explores the theoretical and practical issues surrounding the ability to get technology, especially modern information communications technology (ICT), to interact with humans using natural language capabilities. On the other hand, it is a discipline that investigates how technologies, especially ICTs, can serve as useful adjuncts to humans in language understanding, including analysis, processing, storage and retrieval. This investigation could lead to practical applications, including the design of online learning environments for language learning and multilingual retrieval for automatic translation.

AIMS AND OBJECTIVES:

The following are some of the objectives of the proposed programme: (1) to give students a perspective of how technology relates to human language processing; (2) to understand how information communications technology has been applied to different aspects of Linguistics and human language processing and to what effect; (3) to critically evaluate the role of technology in human language processing; and (4) to examine the range of opportunities available to different professionals regarding the application of technology in human language processing.

COMPONENTS OF THE PROGRAMME:

Students majoring in HLT must take LING1001. Introduction to linguistics, and preferably also LING1002. Language.com:Language in the contemporary world or LING1003 Language, thought, and culture in their first year. They must also take LING2004. Phonetics: describing sounds and LING2050. Grammatical description normally in their second year and LING3003. Linguistics field trip in their third year. In addition, they must take a minimum of 30 credits in their second and third year of study from the following list of courses:

Second Year:

- LING2011. Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)
- LING2004. Phonetics: describing sounds (6 credits) and/or
- LING2012. Experimental phonetics (6 credits)
- LING2027. Phonology: An introduction to the study of sound systems (6 credits) and/or
- LING2031. Phonological theory (6 credits)
- LING2030. Morphological theory (6 credits) and/or

LING2050.	Grammatical description (6 credits)
LING2032.	Syntactic theory (6 credits) and/or
LING2050.	Grammatical description (6 credits)
LING2003.	Semantics: meaning and grammar (6 credits)

Third Year:

LING2001.	Computational linguistics (6 credits)
LING2018.	Lexical-functional grammar (6 credits)
LING2024.	Lexicology and lexicography (6 credits)
LING2041.	Language and information technology (6 credits)
LING3003.	Linguistics field trip (6 credits)

Students may seek permission to replace an HLT course with another relevant course in the department should there be staffing or timetabling problems. Students in the third year can take second year courses, if necessary.

Programme in Linguistics and Philosophy

The Department of Philosophy in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics offers a major in Linguistics and Philosophy:

First year:

(a)	Linguistics:	LING1001.	Introduction to linguistics
(b)	Philosophy:	PHIL1001.	Knowledge of the world: an introduction to philosophy
		or	
		PHIL1002.	The human mind: an introduction to philosophy
		or	
		PHIL1003.	Ethics and society: an introduction to philosophy
		or	
		PHIL1004.	Chinese and Western thought: an introduction to philosophy

Second and third years (eight courses):

(c) Linguistics:

LING2003. Semantics: meaning and grammar LING2027. Phonology: An introduction to the study of sound systems LING2032. Syntactic theory LING2050. Grammatical description

(d) Philosophy:

PHIL2610. Philosophy of language

and any three of:
PHIL2060. Wittgenstein
PHIL2075. The semantics/pragmatics distinction
PHIL2110. Knowledge
PHIL2120. Topics in analytic philosophy
PHIL2220. The mind
PHIL2230. Philosophy and cognitive science
PHIL2250. Logic, computation, and neural networks
PHIL2310. Theories of morality

PHIL2350. Philosophy of lawPHIL2380. Philosophy and literaturePHIL2420. Chinese philosophy: metaphysicsPHIL2460. Philosophical ChinesePHIL2510. LogicPHIL2511. ParadoxesPHIL2520. Philosophy of logic

The remaining eight courses in a student's second/third year programme may be selected from those offered by any department, as permitted by the regulations.

It should be noted that not all courses are offered in both departments every year. Choices are subject to approval by the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the Undergraduate Coordinators of the departments.

Music

First Year Requirements

First year music specialists and intending majors must take:

MUSI1004.	Introduction to musics of the world (6 credits)
MUSI1014.	Aural skills (3 credits) [*]
MUSI1019.	Fundamentals of tonal music I (3 credits)
MUSI1020.	Fundamentals of tonal music II (6 credits)
MUSI1021.	Western music history 1: from ancient Greece to the Renaissance (6 credits)

Students who would like to seek exemption from the above courses should submit an application to the department's Undergraduate Coordinator.

All Level 100 courses except MUSI1018 are also open to BA students who are not music specialists or intending majors. These courses may also count as inter-Faculty broadening courses, if allowed by the student's home Faculty or department. Students who do not intend to major in music may still choose to take MUSI1018 with the approval of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the department's Undergraduate Coordinator.

First Year Courses

- MUSI1004. Introduction to musics of the world (6 credits)
- MUSI1006. Music technology (3 credits)
- MUSI1011. Orchestral studies and techniques 1 (for students in their first year of study) (3 credits)

MUSI1014. Aural skills (3 credits)

- MUSI1016. University choir 1 (for students in their first year of study) (3 credits)
- MUSI1017. Performance workshop 1 (for students in their first year of study) (3 credits)
- MUSI1018. Advanced music performance 1 (for students in their first year of study) (6 credits)
- MUSI1019. Fundamentals of tonal music I (3 credits)
- MUSI1020. Fundamentals of tonal music II (6 credits)
- MUSI1021. Western music history 1: from ancient Greece to the Renaissance (6 credits)

^{*} Year course.

Second and Third Year Requirements

Second and third year courses in the department are divided into three categories: Thinking in Music, Technology and Composition, and Practical Applications. All Level 200 courses can be taken in either the second or third year, except MUSI2004, MUSI2032, MUSI2037, MUSI2041, MUSI2046, MUSI2047, and MUSI2051 which are courses for students in their second year of study only. All Level 300 courses can only be taken in the third year. Prerequisites, if required, are stated in the course descriptions. In exceptional cases, these requirements may be waived. All major and other course selections are subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the department's Undergraduate Coordinator.

Second and Third Year Music Majors and Specialists

Second and third year music majors and specialists must take:

MUSI2004. University gamelan 1 (3 credits)*
MUSI2052. Advanced tonal chromaticism and analysis (6 credits)
MUSI2057. Western music history 2: from the rise of opera to Beethoven (6 credits)
MUSI2058. Western music history 3: from Beethoven to the present (6 credits)
and at least TWO of the following three courses. All three courses will be available over a two-year
period. Please check with the Music Department for details:

MUSI2010. Music of China (6 credits) MUSI2015. Popular music: from Cantopop to techno (6 credits) MUSI2029. Chinese music history (6 credits)

The following courses are elective. All music majors and specialists must take at least fifteen elective credits from Level 200 or 300 courses. Students are free to choose from any category.

Thinking in Music

T mining in tites	
MUSI2009.	Topics in Asian music history (6 credits)
MUSI2016.	Music of contemporary Hong Kong (6 credits)
MUSI2031.	American music (6 credits)
MUSI2033.	Music and culture in Bali: an overseas fieldtrip (6 credits)
MUSI2035.	Love, sex, and death in music of the ancient and modern world (6 credits)
MUSI2037.	Directed study 1 (6 credits) [*]
MUSI2044.	Film music (6 credits)
MUSI2054.	The piano (6 credits)
MUSI2055.	Chinese opera (6 credits)
MUSI2059.	Music and the mind: introduction to the psychology of music (6 credits)
MUSI2060.	Red is the colour: music and politics in post-1949 China (6 credits)
MUSI3016.	Directed study 2 (6 credits)*
Technology and	Composition
MUSI2013.	Computer and electronic music (6 credits)
MURIDOOC	$\overline{\mathbf{F}}_{\mathrm{res}}$

MUSI2026. Fundamentals of music composition (6 credits)

MUSI2027. Composing for the concert world (6 credits)

MUSI2030. Composing for the commercial world (6 credits)

MUSI2043. Orchestration (6 credits)

MUSI2053. Post-Tonal techniques and advanced analysis (6 credits)

MUSI2061. Contrapuntal techniques 1: modal counterpoint (6 credits)

MUSI2062. Contrapuntal techniques 2: tonal counterpoint (6 credits)

^{*} Year course.

Practical Applications

MUSI2028.	The business of music (6 credits)
MUSI2032.	Orchestral studies and techniques 2 (3 credits)*
MUSI2041.	University choir 2 (3 credits)*
MUSI2046.	Performance workshop 2 (3 credits)*
MUSI2047.	Advanced music performance 2 (6 credits)*
MUSI2051.	Rhythms of life: music and culture in West Africa (3 credits)
MUSI3008.	University gamelan 2 (3 credits)*
MUSI3012.	Orchestral studies and techniques 3 (3 credits)*
MUSI3017.	University choir 3 (3 credits) [*]
MUSI3018.	Performance workshop 3 (3 credits)*
MUSI3019.	Advanced music performance 3 (6 credits)*

Courses for Non-Music Majors and Minors

Second and third year BA students who are not music majors, minors, or specialists may choose from the following courses:

MUSI2004.	University gamelan 1 (3 credits) [*]
MUSI2010.	Music of China (6 credits)
MUSI2013.	Computer and electronic music (6 credits)
MUSI2015.	Popular music: from Cantopop to techno (6 credits)
MUSI2016.	Music of contemporary Hong Kong (6 credits)
MUSI2028.	The business of music (6 credits)
MUSI2029.	Chinese music history (6 credits)
MUSI2031.	American music (6 credits)
MUSI2032.	Orchestral studies and techniques 2 (3 credits)*
MUSI2033.	Music and culture in Bali: an overseas fieldtrip (6 credits)
MUSI2035.	Love, sex, and death in music of the ancient and modern world (6 credits)
MUSI2041.	University choir 2 (3 credits) [*]
MUSI2043.	Orchestration (6 credits)
MUSI2044.	Film music (6 credits)
MUSI2046.	Performance workshop 2 (3 credits) [*]
MUSI2051.	Rhythms of life: music and culture in West Africa (3 credits)
MUSI2052.	Advanced tonal chromaticism and analysis (6 credits)
MUSI2053.	Post-Tonal techniques and advanced analysis (6 credits)
MUSI2054.	The piano (6 credits)
MUSI2055.	Chinese opera (6 credits)
MUSI2059.	Music and the mind: introduction to the psychology of music (6 credits)
MUSI2060.	Red is the colour: music and politics in post-1949 China (6 credits)
MUSI3008.	University gamelan 2 (3 credits) [*]
MUSI3012.	Orchestral studies and techniques 3 (3 credits) [*]
MUSI3017.	University choir 3 (3 credits) [*]
MUSI3018.	Performance workshop 3 (3 credits) [*]

All of the above may also count as inter-Faculty broadening courses, if allowed by the student's home Faculty or department. Non-music majors may also choose any course or combination of courses not listed above with the approval of the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the department's Undergraduate Coordinator.

^{*} Year course.

Music Minors

A minor in Music shall consist of 24 credit units of Level 200 and 300 courses from the music syllabus taken in the third to sixth semesters, with no more than 6 credit units taken in performance courses (MUSI2004, MUSI2032, MUSI2041, MUSI2046, MUSI2047, MUSI2051, MUSI3008, MUSI3012, MUSI3017, MUSI3018, and MUSI3019). As a pre-requisite, students must pass MUSI1004 Introduction to musics of the world and one of the following three music history courses: MUSI1021 Western music history 1: from ancient Greece to the Renaissance, MUSI2057 Western music history 2: from the rise of opera to Beethoven, and MUSI2058 Western music history 3: from Beethoven to the present.

Second and Third Years Courses

MUSI2004.	University gamelan 1 (for students in their second year of study) (3 credits)
MUSI2009.	Topics in Asian music history (6 credits)
MUSI2010.	Music of China (6 credits)
MUSI2013.	Computer and electronic music (6 credits)
MUSI2015.	Popular music: from Cantopop to techno (6 credits)
MUSI2016.	Music of contemporary Hong Kong (6 credits)
MUSI2026.	Fundamentals of music composition (6 credits)
MUSI2027.	Composing for the concert world (6 credits)
MUSI2028.	The business of music (6 credits)
MUSI2029.	Chinese music history (6 credits)
MUSI2030.	Composing for the commercial world (6 credits)
MUSI2031.	American music (6 credits)
MUSI2032.	Orchestral studies and techniques 2 (for students in their second year of study) (3
	credits)
MUSI2033.	Music and culture in Bali: an overseas fieldtrip (6 credits)
MUSI2035.	Love, sex and death in music of the ancient and modern world (6 credits)
MUSI2037.	Directed study 1 (for students in their second year of study) (6 credits)
MUSI2041.	University choir 2 (for students in their second year of study) (3 credits)
MUSI2043.	Orchestration (6 credits)
MUSI2044.	Film music (6 credits)
MUSI2046.	Performance workshop 2 (for students in their second year of study) (3 credits)
MUSI2047.	Advanced music performance 2 (for students in their second year of study) (6 credits)
MUSI2051.	Rhythms of life: music and culture in West Africa (for students in their second year of
	study) (3 credits)
MUSI2052.	Advanced tonal chromaticism and analysis (6 credits)
MUSI2053.	Post-Tonal techniques and advanced analysis (6 credits)
MUSI2054.	The piano (6 credits)
MUSI2055.	Chinese opera (6 credits)
MUSI2057.	Western music history 2: from the rise of opera to Beethoven (6 credits)
MUSI2058.	Western music history 3: from Beethoven to the present (6 credits)
MUSI2059.	Music and the mind: introduction to the psychology of music (6 credits)
MUSI2060.	Red is the colour: music and politics in post-1949 China (6 credits)
MUSI2061.	Contrapuntal techniques 1: modal counterpoint (6 credits)
MUSI2062.	Contrapuntal techniques 2: tonal counterpoint (6 credits)
MUSI3008.	University gamelan 2 (for students in their third year of study) (3 credits)
MUSI3012.	Orchestral studies and techniques 3 (for students in their third year of study) (3 credits)
MUSI3016.	Directed study 2 (for students in their third year of study) (6 credits)
MUSI3017.	University choir 3 (for students in their third year of study) (3 credits)
MUSI3018.	Performance workshop 3 (for students in their third year of study) (3 credits)
MUSI3019.	Advanced music performance 3 (for students in their third year of study) (6 credits)

Philosophy

Studying philosophy is a training in thinking - critically, creatively and independently. It is one of the best preparations for professional work. Our graduates hold important positions in public life, in the commercial field, in education, and in many other areas.

Our syllabus enables you to take a small amount of philosophy (in any year of study without prerequisites), to major in philosophy (or in the *Linguistics and Philosophy* programme), to take a double-major, combining philosophy equally with another Arts or Social Sciences discipline, or to take a minor in philosophy.

Courses are offered in the form of lectures, seminars and tutorials. Particular importance is attached to tutorial work.

What should be distinctive and important in a university education is developing the ability in students to take responsibility for their own work: our syllabus and our approach to teaching is guided by this principle.

Our department is also known, world-wide, for the pioneering role it has had over the last two decades in exploiting some advantages of information technology as a new instrument in learning. Of course, I.T. is not a substitute for thought or more traditional forms of learning. But, properly used, it facilitates our work, as well as helping to develop skills which can be useful more generally.

Our courses are divided into three levels and four groups. The three levels correspond to the three years of study for an undergraduate degree. But it is open to students in any Faculty to take, for instance, a first year philosophy course in any year of study (provided that the regulations of their own degree programme permit it). The four groups are of courses related by subject-matter. The four first-year courses correspond roughly to these groups.

First Year

The department offers four general introductory courses in philosophy and two introductory courses in logic. There are no prerequisites. All these courses will normally be offered every year.

PHIL1001. Knowledge of the world: an introduction to philosophy (6 credit	ts)
PHIL1002. The human mind: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)	, ,
PHIL1003. Ethics and society: an introduction to philosophy (6 credits)	
PHIL1004. Chinese and Western thought: an introduction to philosophy (6 d	credits)
PHIL1005. Critical thinking and logic (6 credits)	,
PHIL1006. Elementary logic (3 credits)	
PHIL1008. Elementary logic II (3 credits)	

Second and Third Years

Students wishing to take the courses listed below are strongly recommended to have taken at least one first-year course. Apart from PHIL3810 Senior Seminar and PHIL 3910 Senior Thesis, these courses are all second or third year courses. Some of these courses are also available to students of other faculties as 'broadening courses'. Some of these courses have no required prerequisites, as noted below. For the other courses, if it is not explicitly stated that no prerequisite is required, then either a 6-credit first-year course or the instructor's permission is required.

Details of tutorial and other arrangements are published each year in the department's booklet, *Choices in Philosophy*.

All these courses but two are listed under four groups:

Knowledge and reality Mind and language Moral and political philosophy History of philosophy.

Of the second and third year courses listed, twelve to sixteen will normally be offered each year. This means that not every course will be available in any two-year period. Some courses, however, are likely to be offered every year (because of our commitments to curricula outside the B.A., and for other reasons), and some we prefer to give at least once every two years to make sure that every student has an opportunity to take them. Details of this are indicated below.

Students who major in philosophy must take at least eight (6-credit second and third year) courses in philosophy, and are recommended to take at least one course from each of these categories. In addition, at least one 6-credit first-year course is strongly recommended. Note that many of the second and third year courses have a first-year prerequisite. Third year majors are recommended to take the **Senior seminar** in their final year, especially if they are considering further study in philosophy, provided that their second year grades reach a good level. Students may also take a double major, combining philosophy equally with another Arts or Social Science discipline. (BA students taking a double major with a Social Science discipline must conform to the requirements determined by the Faculty of Social Sciences for majors in a Social Science discipline).

Students who minor in Philosophy must complete 24 credits of second and third-year courses. In addition, at least one 6-credit first-year course is strongly recommended. Note that many of the second and third year courses have a first-year prerequisite.

Group I: Knowledge and Reality

-	-	
PHIL2110.	Knowledg	ge (6 credits)

- PHIL2120. Topics in analytic philosophy (6 credits)
- PHIL2130. Philosophy of the sciences (6 credits)
- PHIL2140. Philosophy of social science (6 credits)
- PHIL2150. Philosophy and biology (6 credits)
- PHIL2210. Metaphysics (6 credits)
- PHIL2420. Chinese philosophy: metaphysics (6 credits)
- Group II: Mind and Language
- PHIL2070. Pragmatism (6 credits)
- PHIL2075. The semantics/pragmatics distinction (6 credits)
- PHIL2220. The mind (6 credits)
- PHIL2230. Philosophy and cognitive science (6 credits)
- PHIL2250. Logic, computation, and neural networks (6 credits)
- PHIL2460. Philosophical Chinese (6 credits)
- PHIL2510. Logic (6 credits)
- PHIL2511. Paradoxes (6 credits)
- HIL2520. Philosophy of logic (6 credits)
- PHIL2610. Philosophy of language (6 credits)

Group III: Moral and Political Philosophy

- PHIL2080. Marxist philosophy (6 credits)
- PHIL2310. Theories of morality (6 credits)
- PHIL2320. Happiness (6 credits)
- PHIL2340. Moral problems (6 credits)

1104

- PHIL2345. Social contract theories (6 credits)
- PHIL2350. Philosophy of law (6 credits)
- PHIL2355. Theories of justice (6 credits)
- PHIL2360. Political philosophy (6 credits)
- PHIL2362. Liberal democracy (6 credits)
- PHIL2365. Philosophical problems of modernity (6 credits)
- PHIL2369. Philosophy of nature (6 credits)
- PHIL2375. Philosophy of art (6 credits)
- PHIL2380. Philosophy and literature (6 credits)
- PHIL2390. Philosophy of religion (6 credits)
- PHIL2430. Chinese philosophy: ethics (6 credits)
- PHIL2480. Confucianism and the modern world (6 credits)

Group IV: History of Philosophy

PHIL2001.	Th	e begi	nnings	s of	philosophy	(6 credits)
DITE ACCA	-	1	1	4 . 4	1 / -	

- PHIL2002. Early modern philosophy (6 credits)
- PHIL2010. Plato (6 credits)
- PHIL2011. Aristotle (6 credits)
- PHIL2020. Descartes (6 credits)
- PHIL2025. Hume (6 credits)
- PHIL2027. Rousseau (6 credits)
- PHIL2030. Kant's critical philosophy (6 credits)
- PHIL2035. Philosophy of the Enlightenment (6 credits)
- PHIL2040. Nietzsche (6 credits)
- PHIL2050. Philosophy of history (6 credits)
- PHIL2060. Wittgenstein (6 credits)
- PHIL2077. Habermas (6 credits)
- PHIL2085. Contemporary European philosophy (6 credits)
- PHIL2090. Foucault (6 credits)
- PHIL2440. Confucius (6 credits)
- PHIL2442. Mencius (6 credits)
- PHIL2450. Zhuangzi (6 credits)
- PHIL2451. Philosophers' views of China in early-modern Europe (6 credits)

Courses of unspecified category PHIL3810. Senior seminar (6 c

PHIL3810. Senior seminar (6 credits)

PHIL3910. Senior thesis (12 credits)

Programme in Linguistics and Philosophy

The Department of Philosophy in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics offers a major in Linguistics and Philosophy:

First year:

(a)	Linguistics:	LING1001.	Introduction to linguistics
(b)	Philosophy:	PHIL1001.	Knowledge of the world: an introduction to philosophy
		or	
		PHIL1002.	The human mind: an introduction to philosophy
		or	
		PHIL1003.	Ethics and society: an introduction to philosophy
		or	
		PHIL1004.	Chinese and Western thought: an introduction to philosophy

Second and third years (eight courses):

(c) Linguistics:

LING2003. Semantics: meaning and grammar LING2027. Phonology: An introduction to the study of sound systems LING2032. Syntactic theory LING2050. Grammatical description

(d) Philosophy:

PHIL2610. Philosophy of language

and any three	ee of:
PHIL2060.	Wittgenstein
PHIL2075.	The semantics/pragmatics distinction
PHIL2110.	Knowledge
PHIL2120.	Topics in analytic philosophy
PHIL2220.	The mind
PHIL2230.	Philosophy and cognitive science
PHIL2250.	Logic, computation, and neural networks
PHIL2310.	Theories of morality
PHIL2350.	Philosophy of law
PHIL2380.	Philosophy and literature
PHIL2420.	Chinese philosophy: metaphysics
PHIL2460.	Philosophical Chinese
PHIL2510.	Logic
PHIL2511.	Paradoxes
PHIL2520.	Philosophy of logic

The remaining eight courses in a student's second/third year programme may be selected from those offered by any department, as permitted by the regulations.

It should be noted that not all courses are offered in both departments every year. Choices are subject to approval by the Head of the School of Humanities on the recommendation of the Undergraduate Coordinators of the departments.

School of Modern Languages and Cultures

American Studies

The Programme in American Studies provides an interdisciplinary approach to the study of American culture and civilization. Students must gain admittance to the programme by taking **TWO OR MORE** of the first-year courses to qualify for a major or by taking **ONE OR MORE** of the first-year courses to qualify for a minor. These courses include: **AMER1009. Consuming culture: decoding American symbols, AMER1011. Born in the USA: U.S. youth cultures, AMER1015. Wall Street: issues in American business, AMER1017. Movieland: America on Hollywood's big screen** and **AMER1018. From crime fiction to social document: Introduction to 20th-century American literature.** Although students should make every effort to take these courses in their first year, they may take them in the second year as overload if they have not registered for them before. B.A. students pursuing an American Studies major may take no more than eight 6-credit courses (or the equivalent) in another faculty. (*All first year courses are available as 6-credit inter-Faculty electives.*)

1106

First Year

AMER1009.	Consuming culture: decoding American symbols (6 credits)
AMER1011.	Born in the USA: U.S. youth cultures (6 credits)
AMER1015.	Wall Street: Issues in American business (6 credits)
AMER1017.	Movieland: America on Hollywood's big screen (6 credits)
AMER1018.	From crime fiction to social document: Introduction to 20th-century American literature (6 credits)

Second and Third Years

The Major

In order to ensure reasonable coverage and interdisciplinary understanding, students who intend to pursue a major in American Studies must, in their second and third years, take a minimum of eight 6-credit courses (or the equivalent) from the list below. Only in exceptional cases may a waiver be granted for a core course.

4 American Studies Core Courses (24 credits)

AMER2030.	Foundations of American studies, Part I (6-credit course in second year)
AMER2031.	Foundations of American studies, Part II (6-credit course in second year)
AMER3004.	Senior seminar in American studies: Part I (6-credit course in third year)
AMER3005.	Senior seminar in American studies: Part II (6-credit course in third year)

4 Courses from the following list of American Studies and departmental offerings (24 credits)

American Studies

AMER2002. AMER2014. AMER2015. AMER2018. AMER2021. AMER2022. AMER2029. AMER2033.	The road in American culture (6 credits) A dream in the heart: varieties of Asian American culture (6 credits) The American city (6 credits) Show me the money: doing business with Americans (6 credits) On the road again: Field trip in American Studies (6 credits) What's on TV? Television and American culture (6 credits) Current perspectives on the U.S. (6 credits) Asia on America's screen (6 credits)
AMER2035.	Addicted to war? The US at home and abroad (6 credits)
AMER2037.	Institutions in American life: nome, education, work and play (6 credits)
AMERSOOO.	Dissertation (12 credits)
English	
ENGL2040.	Asian American literature (6 credits)
ENGL2055.	American gothic: Haunted homes (6 credits)
ENGL2059.	American drama and American film (6 credits)
ENGL2089.	Making Americans: Literature as ritual and renewal (6 credits)
ENGL2090.	The moving production of America: reading recent films (6 credits)
ENGL2104.	Language in the USA (6 credits)
ENGL2105.	Contemporary North American novelists (6 credits)
ENGL2121.	Comedy, renewal, and cross-cultural drama (6 credits)
Fine Arts	
FINE2020.	American art (6 credits)
FINE2031.	The rise of modern architecture in western culture (6 credits)

Geography	
GEOG2085.	North America (6 credits)
History	
HIST2015.	The United States before 1900 (6 credits)
HIST2016.	The United States in the twentieth century (6 credits)
HIST2031.	History through film (6 credits)
HIST2032.	Case studies in women's history: Hong Kong and the U.S. (6 credits)
HIST2053.	The Cold War (6 credits)
HIST2069.	The history of American popular culture (6 credits)
HIST2080.	Classroom across the Pacific: American history and anthropology (6 credits)
HIST2087.	The Vietnam Wars (6 credits)
HIST2092.	The United States and Asia (6 credits)
HIST2100.	Eating history: intensive seminar in food culture (3 credits)
HIST2101.	History's closet: intensive seminar (3 credits)
Music	
MUSI2015	Popular music: from Cantopop to techno (6 credits)
MUSI2031.	American music (6 credits)
Politics and Pu	blic Administration
POLI0021.	Understanding global issues (6 credits)
POLI0044.	American democracy (6 credits)
POL10047.	United States foreign policy (6 credits)
	childe States Totel Bir policy (o creatis)

Not all of the above electives may be offered in a given year.

Japanese Studies

To qualify for a major in Japanese Studies, students with no prior qualifications in the Japanese language must take a minimum of 18 credits of first year courses from List A below, and students with prior qualifications in the Japanese language must take a minimum of 18 credits of first year courses from List B below. As optional courses, **JAPN1009. Introduction to Japanese linguistics** is offered to students who wish to put greater emphasis on the study of the language itself, and **JAPN1013. Situational Japanese conversation** to students who wish to improve their conversational skills and Japanese pronunciation.

<u>List A</u>

JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese studies (6 credits) JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1) (6 credits) JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2) (6 credits)

List B JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese studies (6 credits) JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits) JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

1108
First year students with prior qualifications in the Japanese language should contact the School's general office for information on the date and time of the qualification examination, usually held in early September [The same applies to students who wish to take JAPN2044. Japanese language I(b) (Part 1) and JAPN2055. Japanese language I(b) (Part 2), JAPN3044. Japanese language II(b) (Part 1) and JAPN3055. Japanese language II(b) (Part 2), and JAPN3066. Japanese language III(a) (Part 1) and JAPN3077. Japanese language III(a) (Part 2)].

Compulsory Courses

JAPN1011.	Introduction to Japanese studies (6 credits)
JAPN1088.	Japanese language I (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN1099.	Japanese language I (Part 2) (6 credits)
JAPN1188.	Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)
APN1199.	Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

Optional Courses

JAPN1009.	Introduction to Japanese linguistics (6 credits)
JAPN1013.	Situational Japanese conversation (6 credits)

Second and Third Years

Japanese Studies Programme

1. The Japanese Studies Programme course structure

The Japanese Studies Programme consists of 3 components:

(i) *Japanese language* courses:

Japanese language forms the backbone of the programme in Japanese Studies. The courses that make up this component are designed to provide balanced training in reading, writing, speaking and listening and to take students from an elementary to an advanced level of competence in each of these skills.

(ii) *Japanese language-intensive* courses:

Courses in this category are used to back up the core language courses and are designed to broaden students' knowledge of Japanese through the examination of a wide range of materials, including excerpts from novels, short stories, newspaper articles, essays, comic books, TV programmes, web pages and so on. The primary aim of these courses, however, is to make use of such materials to analyse and discuss various aspects of Japanese society and culture. All *language-intensive* courses require some knowledge of the Japanese language and are open to students who are taking Japanese language courses. Non-Japanese language course students who have attained a comparable level of proficiency in Japanese may also apply for admission to these courses.

(iii) Japan-related *interdisciplinary content* courses: Interdisciplinary content courses are taught by members of the Japanese Studies programme along with members of other disciplines, such as Fine Arts, History, Geography, Music and Sociology, who employ different disciplinary approaches to aspects of Japanese Studies. The aim of these courses is to provide students with a deeper understanding of different facets of Japanese society and culture. Interdisciplinary content courses are open to all students in the Faculty of Arts as well as to students from other designated Faculties/Schools. Some courses are open to students from all faculties.

- 2. Major in Japanese Studies Programme
- 2A. A major in Japanese Studies consists of 54 credits in the **Japanese Studies programme** to be taken in the Second and Third years.

To major in Japanese Studies, students who have no prior qualifications in the Japanese language and have completed JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1) (6 credits), JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2) (6 credits) and JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese studies (6 credits) in the first year must normally take the following language courses in their second year:

JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits) JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

Students who do not elect to participate in a one-year exchange programme to Japan must normally take the following courses in their third year.

JAPN2188. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits) JAPN2199. Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)

Students who do elect to participate in a one-year exchange programme to Japan must normally take the following courses in their third year:

JAPN3188. Japanese language IV (Part 1) (6 credits) JAPN3199. Japanese language IV (Part 2) (6 credits)

Students who have prior qualifications in the Japanese language and have completed JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits), JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits) and JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese studies (6 credits) in the first year must normally take the following language courses in their second and/or third year in order to major in Japanese Studies.

JAPN2188. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits) JAPN2199. Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)

However, students who have the applicable course instructor's permission to do so can take **JAPN3188** and **JAPN3199** instead of/in addition to **JAPN2188**. **Japanese language III (Part 1)** and **JAPN2199**. **Japanese language III (Part 2)** as a part of their requirement for a BA.

In addition, all students must complete at least one *Japanese language-intensive* course (6 credits) (to be selected from List F at the end of this section) in each of their second and third years, and must also complete three *interdisciplinary content* courses (6 credits each) (to be selected from List G at the end of this section) during the two-year period that comprises their second and third years (completing at least one in each of their second and third years).

2B. Special Honours (SH) in Japanese Studies

Goals and objectives of the SH

The SH provides students with opportunities to achieve upper-advanced levels of Japanese language proficiency, along with superior critical and analytical understanding in their study of Japanese culture and society. By the end of the programme, students will be able to:

- Use Japanese with high levels of accuracy and fluency in most formal and informal contexts and in the discussion of practical, social and abstract topics.
- Communicate effectively, express opinions, and hypothesize in oral/written communication.

- Read and fully comprehend a variety of literary texts and passage/pieces of expository prose.
- Follow the essentials of complex discourse in academic/professional settings, in lectures, speeches and reports.
- Attain a superior understanding of a range of fields within Japanese Studies, sufficient to create a sound basis for postgraduate research in either an English-medium or Japanese-medium programme.
- Display the ability to articulate a sophisticated level of critical and analytical argument about Japan in Japanese, sufficient to create a sound basis for postgraduate research in a Japanese-medium programme.

Eligibility

- Students who took part in a one-year exchange programme to Japan.
- Students who did not take part in a one-year exchange programme to Japan, but obtained grade A in JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) or JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) or JAPN2199. Japanese language III (Part 2), and have a recommendation from a Japanese Studies teacher.

Assessment for Special Honours

Exit assessment based on course grades: an average grade of B or above in Japanese Studies major courses is required for the award of a Special Honours.

Course/credit requirements

The SH consists of 60 credit units as follows.

■ Core language courses

To obtain Special Honours in Japanese Studies, students must take one of the following five combinations of language courses.

A:

Year 1: JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1)
JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2)
Year 2: JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1)
JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2)
(with grade A in JAPN2099 and a teacher's recommendation)
Year 3: JAPN3188. Japanese language IV (Part 1)
JAPN3199. Japanese language IV (Part 2)

B:

Year 1: JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1) JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2)

- Year 2: JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2)
- (one-year exchange)
- Year 3: JAPN3188. Japanese language IV (Part 1) JAPN3199. Japanese language IV (Part 2)

C:

Year 1: JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1)

JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2)

Year 2: JAPN2188. Japanese language III (Part 1)

JAPN2199. Japanese language III (Part 2)

- (with grade A in JAPN2199 and a teacher's recommendation)
- Year 3: JAPN3188. Japanese language IV (Part 1)

JAPN3199. Japanese language IV (Part 2)

1112

D:

Year 1: JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1) JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) (one-year exchange) Year 2 or 3: JAPN3188. Japanese language IV (Part 1) JAPN3199. Japanese language IV (Part 2)

E:

Year 1: JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1) JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) Year 2: JAPN2188. Japanese language III (Part 1) JAPN2199. Japanese language III (Part 2) (one-year exchange) Year 3: JAPN3188. Japanese language IV (Part 1)

JAPN3199. Japanese language IV (Part 2)

Language-intensive courses

12 credits including at least 6 credits from the following courses.

JAPN3016. Advanced business Japanese (6) JAPN3025. Advanced media Japanese (6)

Non-SH students are normally not eligible to take the language intensive courses listed above. Exceptions can be made however, at the teacher's discretion, should non-SH students wish to take these courses.

Content courses

24 credits including at least 12 credits from the following courses.

JAPN3004. Contemporary Japanese fiction (6) JAPN3006. Extended essay in Japanese studies (9) (The essay must be written in Japanese) JAPN3008. Contemporary Japanese popular music (6) JAPN3009. Japanese film (6) JAPN3021. Communication and society (6)

Non-SH students are normally not eligible to take the content courses listed above, with the exception of JAPN3006. Exceptions can be made however, at the teacher's discretion, should non-SH students wish to take the courses.

Credit transfer

■ Core language courses

JAPN3188 (Part 1) and JAPN3199 (Part 2) are mandatory for SH students and credit transfer for these courses is not accepted.

Language intensive courses and content courses

Credit transfer can be considered in the case of students who have taken similar courses at other institutions. Students are required to submit detailed information about the course (ex: syllabus and course description, course materials, etc.) to programme coordinators in order to have their credit transfer request considered.

List C JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits) JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits) JAPN2188. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits) JAPN2199. Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)

The pre-requisite courses are JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1) (6 credits) and JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2) (6 credits)

Students with prior qualifications in the Japanese language must take 12 credits from List D below.

List D JAPN2188. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits) JAPN2199. Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)

In addition, they must complete at least two third year *Japanese language-intensive* courses (6 credits each) (to be selected from List F at the end of this section) in the third year.

The pre-requisite courses are JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits) and JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits).

Second Year Courses

JAPN2002.	Japan in Japanese (6 credits)
JAPN2007.	Modern Japanese short stories (6 credits)
JAPN2008.	Translation I (Japanese into English) (6 credits)
JAPN2009.	Translation I (Chinese/Japanese, Japanese/Chinese) (6 credits)
JAPN2032.	The changing image of Hong Kong in Japanese writings (6 credits)
JAPN2036.	Japanese text analysis (3 credits)
JAPN2037.	Interpretation I (Putonghua and Cantonese – Japanese) (6 credits)
JAPN2038.	Interpretation II (Putonghua and Cantonese – Japanese) (6 credits)
JAPN2041.	Comprehensive basic grammar (6 credits)
JAPN2042.	Productive skills I (6 credits)
JAPN2043.	Productive skills II (6 credits)
JAPN2088.	Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN2099.	Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

Third Year Courses

- JAPN3003. Selected readings in Japanese studies (6 credits)
- JAPN3004. Contemporary Japanese fiction (6 credits)
- JAPN3005. Media Japanese (6 credits)
- JAPN3006. Extended essay in Japanese studies (9 credits)
- JAPN3007. Translation II Japanese English (6 credits)
- JAPN3008. Contemporary Japanese popular music (6 credits)
- JAPN3009. Japanese film (6 credits)
- JAPN3010. Translation II (Chinese/Japanese, Japanese/Chinese) (6 credits)
- JAPN3011. Japanese in popular culture (6 credits)
- JAPN3014. Project in Japanese business (9 credits)
- JAPN3015. Business Japanese (3 credits)
- JAPN3016. Advanced business Japanese (6 credits)
- JAPN3020. Advanced translation, Japanese to Chinese (6 credits)
- JAPN3021. Communication and society (6 credits)
- JAPN3025. Advanced media Japanese (6 credits)
- JAPN3044. Japanese language II(b) (Part 1) (3 credits)
- JAPN3055. Japanese language II(b) (Part 2) (3 credits)

JAPN3066.	Japanese language III(a) (Part 1) (3 credits)
JAPN3077.	Japanese language III(a) (Part 2) (3 credits)
JAPN3188.	Japanese language IV (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN3199.	Japanese language IV (Part 2) (6 credits)

Second and Third Year Courses

JAPN2003.	Introduction to Japanese literature (6 credits)
JAPN2010.	Japanese business: an anthropological introduction (6 credits)
JAPN2011.	Anthropology of Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2014.	China and Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2015.	Japanese enterprise groupings (6 credits)
JAPN2016.	Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese I
	Comparative phonology (6 credits)
JAPN2018.	Popular culture and artistic activity in Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2024.	Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese III
	Syntactic features and pedagogical implications (6 credits)
JAPN2026.	Japanese language III extended (6 credits)
JAPN2027.	Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese II
	Phonological transfer and pedagogy in foreign language acquisition (6 credits)
JAPN2029.	Japanese popular music and Hong Kong society (6 credits)
JAPN2030.	Japanese business, culture and communication (6 credits)
JAPN2031.	The media and Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2034.	Education in contemporary Japanese society (6 credits)
JAPN2035.	Women in Japan and Hong Kong (6 credits)
JAPN2039.	Negotiation and conflict resolution: a cross-cultural perspective (6 credits)
JAPN2040.	Understanding Japanese business through novels (6 credits)
JAPN2044.	Japanese language I(b) (Part 1) (3 credits)
JAPN2055.	Japanese language I(b) (Part 2) (3 credits)
JAPN2188.	Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN2199.	Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)

List E. Japanese Language Courses

Second Year

JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits) JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits)

Second and Third Years

JAPN2044.	Japanese language I(b) (Part 1) (3 credits)
JAPN2055.	Japanese language I(b) (Part 2) (3 credits)
JAPN2188.	Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN2199.	Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)

Third Year

JAPN3044.	Japanese language II(b) (Part 1) (3 credits)
JAPN3055.	Japanese language II(b) (Part 2) (3 credits)
JAPN3066.	Japanese language III(a) (Part 1) (3 credits)
JAPN3077.	Japanese language III(a) (Part 2) (3 credits)
JAPN3188.	Japanese language IV (Part 1) (6 credits)
JAPN3199.	Japanese language IV (Part 2) (6 credits)

List F. Language-Intensive Courses

Second Year

- JAPN2007. Modern Japanese short stories (6 credits)
- JAPN2008. Translation I (Japanese into English) (6 credits)
- JAPN2009. Translation I (Chinese/Japanese, Japanese/Chinese) (6 credits)
- JAPN2032. The changing image of Hong Kong in Japanese writings (6 credits)
- JAPN2036. Japanese text analysis (3 credits)
- JAPN2037. Interpretation I (Putonghua and Cantonese Japanese) (6 credits)
- JAPN2038. Interpretation II (Putonghua and Cantonese Japanese) (6 credits)
- JAPN2041. Comprehensive basic grammar (6 credits)
- JAPN2042. Productive skills I (6 credits)
- JAPN2043. Productive skills II (6 credits)

Second and Third Years

JAPN2026. Japanese language III extended (6 credits)

Third Year

- JAPN3003. Selected readings in Japanese studies (6 credits)
- JAPN3005. Media Japanese (6 credits)
- JAPN3007. Translation II Japanese English (6 credits)
- JAPN3010. Translation II (Chinese/Japanese, Japanese/Chinese) (6 credits)
- JAPN3011. Japanese in popular culture (6 credits)
- JAPN3015. Business Japanese (3 credits)
- JAPN3016. Advanced business Japanese (6 credits)
- JAPN3020. Advanced translation, Japanese to Chinese (6 credits)
- JAPN3025. Advanced media Japanese (6 credits)
- List G. Interdisciplinary Content Courses

Second Year

JAPN2002. Japan in Japanese (6 credits)

Second and Third Years

JAPN2003. Introduction to Japanese literature (6 credits) JAPN2010. Japanese business: an anthropological introduction (6 credits) JAPN2011. Anthropology of Japan (6 credits) JAPN2014. China and Japan (6 credits) JAPN2015. Japanese enterprise groupings (6 credits) JAPN2016. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese I Comparative phonology (6 credits) JAPN2018. Popular culture and artistic activity in Japan (6 credits) JAPN2024. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese III Syntactic features and pedagogical implications (6 credits) JAPN2027. Comparative linguistics: Cantonese and Japanese II Phonological transfer and pedagogy in foreign language acquisition (6 credits) JAPN2029. Japanese popular music and Hong Kong society (6 credits) JAPN2030. Japanese business, culture and communication (6 credits) JAPN2031. The media and Japan (6 credits) JAPN2034. Education in contemporary Japanese society (6 credits)

JAPN2035. JAPN2039. JAPN2040.	Women in Japan and Hong Kong (6 credits) Negotiation and conflict resolution: a cross-cultural perspective (6 credits) Understanding Japanese business through novels (6 credits)
Third Year	
JAPN3004.	Contemporary Japanese fiction (6 credits)

JAI 113004.	Contemporary supariese netion (0 credits)
JAPN3006.	Extended essay in Japanese studies (9 credits)
JAPN3008.	Contemporary Japanese popular music (6 credits)
JAPN3009.	Japanese film (6 credits)
JAPN3014.	Project in Japanese business (9 credits)
JAPN3021.	Communication and society (6 credits)

The following *interdisciplinary content* courses are available in other disciplines (although not all may be offered each year).

Second and Third Years

Fine Arts

FINE2044. FINE2048. FINE2054.	The whys of where: visual geographies of China and Japan (6 credits) Arts of Japan (6 credits) Visual culture of modern Japan (6 credits)
History	
HIST2008. HIST2009.	Meiji Japan, 1868-1912 (6 credits) Modern Japan since 1912 (6 credits)
HIST2040.	Life in Tokugawa Japan, 1603-1868 (6 credits) of Sociology
- SOCI0017.	Japanese economic institutions (6 credits)

Language Centre

SOCI0018. Japanese society (6 credits)

Major in French

Students enrolled in French courses in their first year may choose to major in French in their second and third years. The objective of the programme is to bring participants to a high level of proficiency in the language as well as to provide them with a sound knowledge of French society and culture.

In order to declare a major in French, applicants must initially complete two foundation courses in their first year (**French I.1** and **French I.2**, first and second semesters, 12 credits in all) and achieve grade C-minimum in these courses. In addition, applicants will normally be required to take part in an intensive course offered by the School at the end of the second semester (usually in June).

In their second and third years of study, students pursuing a major in French must take a total of 48 credits of French courses which should normally be distributed as follows: in the Second Year, 24 credits from courses at Level 200, of which 12 credits must be from the core language courses, i.e., **French II.1** and **French II.2**; in the Third Year, 24 credits from courses at Level 300, of which 12 credits must be from the core language courses, i.e., **French III.1** and **French III.2** (See list of French

courses). In addition, students will normally be required to take part in an intensive course offered by the School at the end of the fourth semester (usually in June). Alternatively, students will be strongly encouraged to participate in a linguistic stay in France during the summer.

List of French Courses

Junior level	courses	(First year	courses)
T A M C 1001	-	1 1 1 1	1

LANGIUUI.	Frei	ich I.I	(0 0	reans)
LANG 1000		1 1 0	10	1

LANG1002. Fre	ench I.2 (6 credits)
---------------	----------------------

Senior level courses (Second year courses)

LANG2035.	Introduction to French/Chinese translation – Part I (3 credits)
LANG2036.	Introduction to French/English translation – Part I (3 credits)

- LANG2037. Introduction to French/Chinese translation Part II (3 credits)
- LANG2038. Introduction to French/English translation Part II (3 credits)
- LANG2045. French speech and sounds Part I (3 credits)
- LANG2046. French speech and sounds Part II (3 credits)
- LANG2047. French reading course (3 credits)
- LANG2048. French songs and lyrics (3 credits)
- LANG2063. French II.1 (6 credits)
- LANG2064. French II.2 (6 credits)
- LANG2065. French culture and society (6 credits)

Senior level course (Second/Third year courses)

LANG2072.	A profile of conte	mporary France	(6 credits)
-----------	--------------------	----------------	-------------

Senior level course (Third year courses)

LANG3003.	French/English translation: practical skills (3 credits)
LANG3004.	French/Chinese translation: practical skills (3 credits)
LANG3005.	French and business (3 credits)
LANG3022.	French eastern narratives (3 credits)
LANG3033.	French media and advertising (3 credits)
LANG3034.	French essay writing (3 credits)
LANG3036.	French society and cinema (3 credits)
LANG3038.	French in France (3 credits)
LANG3057.	French III.1 (6 credits)
LANG3058.	French III.2 (6 credits)
LANG3059.	Modern French literature (6 credits)

Major in German

The B.A. Major in German provides students with a comprehensive knowledge of both spoken and written German. In addition to the acquisition of these linguistic skills students will be introduced to a wide range of aspects of contemporary German society and culture through the study of numerous multimedia materials and documents in the target language that will be included in courses in area studies, translation and literature in the Second and Third Year.

All German Major Students are encouraged to attend an intensive summer language course (German in Germany) of 4 weeks duration at a university in Germany during the summer between their 2nd and 3rd year and successful completion of such a course at the appropriate level will count as 3 credits towards their major requirements. Longer stays of one to two semesters are also encouraged and can be arranged through the German Section.

The BA in German combines well with all other majors in the Faculty of Arts and in particular with courses and programmes on linguistics, literature, translation and area studies such as European Studies.

Programme Requirements

First Year

In the First Year students will have to successfully complete a total of 12 credits in German language by enrolling in the courses **LANG1003 German I.1** (6 credits/1st Semester) and **LANG1004 German I.2** (6 credits/2nd Semester).

Second Year

In the Second Year students will have to complete a total of 24 credits of courses taught in German: LANG2004 German II.1 (12 credits/whole year), and a total of 12 credits from the following courses: LANG2039 Translation exercise I (3 credits/1st semester), LANG2041 Representations of contemporary German society in the media (3 credits/1st semester), LANG2040 Translation exercise II (3 credits/2nd semester), LANG2042 Producing German texts I (3 credits/2nd semester), LANG2056 Understanding Germany and the Germans (3 credits/2nd semester) and LANG2061 German for Business I (3 credits/2nd semester).

During the summer between Second and Third Years students are strongly encouraged to attend one of the summer language courses offered by universities in Germany. Successful completion of such a four-week's course at late beginners/early intermediate level (based on the terminology used in Germany) can be counted as 3 credits towards the requirements for the German Major.

Third Year

In their final year BA majors will have to complete a total of 24 credits from the following courses taught in German: LANG3007 German III.1 (12 credits/whole year), 3 credits from either LANG3048 Fairytale princes, nature lovers and revolutionaries – The German Romantics (3 credits/2nd semester) or LANG3010 German project (3 credits/2nd semester) and a total of 9 credits from the following courses: LANG3008 Reading course (3 credits/1st semester), LANG3039 German in Germany (3 credits/taught during the summer between Year II & III), LANG3045 Translation exercise III (3 credits/1st semester), LANG3047 Producing German texts II (3 credits/1st semester), LANG3046 Translation exercise IV (3 credits/2nd semester) and LANG3056 German for Business II (1st semester).

Major in Spanish

Students enrolled in Spanish courses in their first year may choose to major in Spanish in their second and third years. The objective of the programme is to bring participants to a high level of proficiency in the language as well as to provide them with a sound knowledge of Spanish society and culture.

In order to declare a major in Spanish, applicants must initially complete two foundation courses in their first year (**Spanish language I.1** and **Spanish language I.2**, first and second semesters, 12 credits in all).

In their second and third years of study, students pursuing a major in Spanish must take a total of 48 credits of Spanish courses which should normally be distributed as follows: in the Second Year, 24 credits from courses at level 200, of which 12 must be from the core language courses, i.e. **Spanish II.1** and **Spanish II.2**; in the Third Year, 24 credits from courses at level 300, of which 12 must be from the core language courses, i.e. **Spanish III.1** and **Spanish III.2** (see the list of courses below). In addition, students will be strongly encouraged to participate in a linguistic stay in Spain (or a Hispanic country) during the summer.

Minors

American Studies

Students may take American Studies as a minor by completing 24 credits of second- and third-year courses. Of these courses, students must take:

2 American Studies Core Courses (12 credits) drawn from the following:

AMER2030.	Foundations of American Studies, Part I (6-credit course in second year)
AMER2031.	Foundations of American Studies, Part II (6-credit course in second year)
AMER3004.	Senior Seminar in American Studies: Part I (6-credit course in third year)
AMER3005.	Senior Seminar in American Studies: Part II (6-credit course in third year)

The remaining 2 courses (12 credits) may be drawn from the following:

AMER2002.	The road in American culture (6 credits)
AMER2014.	A dream in the heart: varieties of Asian American culture (6 credits)
AMER2015.	The American city (6 credits)
AMER2018.	Show me the money: doing business with Americans (6 credits)
AMER2021.	On the road again: Field trip in American Studies (6 credits)
AMER2022.	What's on TV? Television and American culture (6 credits)
AMER2029.	Current perspectives on the U.S. (6 credits)
AMER2033.	Asia on America's screen (6 credits)
AMER2035.	Addicted to war? The US at home and abroad (6 credits)
AMER2037.	Institutions in American life: home, education, work and play (6 credits)
AMER3006.	Dissertation (12 credits)

European Studies

A minor in European Studies shall consist of 24 credit units of second and third-year courses from the European Studies syllabus. As a pre-requisite, students must pass EUST1010. Foundations of European Studies (6 credits). The following two courses out of three are compulsory for the minor: EUST2010. European identity (6 credits) or EUST2011. Modern European lifestyle: fashion, food, music and sex (6 credits) and EUST3010. European political and economic institutions and processes (6 credits). The following courses are optional but highly recommended: EUST2012. Problem of contemporary European politics and society (6 credits), EUST2030. The Modern imagination in Europe (6 credits), EUST3011. European values in conflict (6 credits) and EUST3012. The EU as a global actor and Sino-European relations (6 credits). Courses taken to fulfill the requirements of the student's major may not be counted towards a minor in European Studies.

Junior Level EUST1010. Foundations of European Studies (6 credits)

Second and Third Year Courses

EUST2010.	European identity (6 credits)
EUST2011.	Modern European lifestyle: fashion, food, music and sex in Europe (6 credits)
EUST2012.	Problems of contemporary European politics and society (6 credits)
EUST2020.	European Studies in Europe (6 credits)
EUST2030.	The modern imagination in Europe (6 credits)
EUST3003.	European Studies dissertation (12 credits)
EUST3004.	European Studies research project (6 credits)
EUST3010.	European political and economic institutions and processes (6 credits)
EUST3011.	European values in conflict (6 credits)
EUST3012.	The EU as a global actor and Sino-European relations (6 credits)

This is an optional course aimed at final year undergraduate students. The course sheds light on the history of the EU and the mechanisms and institutions through which it frames and administers its external relations. It also explores the problems and challenges the EU faces in making its voice heard in global affairs with particular attention being paid to the relations between the EU and China. Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination

The Major in European Studies

First-year Requirements

1. European Studies Core Course

LANG1001. French I.1 (6 credits) and

EUST1010. Foundations of European Studies (6 credits)

2. Language Core Courses

LANG1002. French I.2 (6 credits) or LANG1003. German I.1 (6 credits) and LANG1004. German I.2 (6 credits) or LANG1007. Italian I.1 (6 credits) and LANG1008. Italian I.2 (6 credits) or LANG1038. Spanish language I.1 (6 credits) and LANG1039. Spanish language I.2 (6 credits) or LANG1023. Swedish for beginners - Part I (6 credits) and LANG1024. Swedish for beginners – Part II (6 credits) or LANG1025. Portuguese for beginners - Part I (6 credits) and LANG1026. Portuguese for beginners - Part II (6 credits)

Second- and Third-year Requirements

• Compulsory Courses

1. European Studies Core Courses

EUST2010. European identity (6 credits) OR
EUST2011. Modern European lifestyle: fashion, food, music and sex in Europe (6 credits)
EUST2020. European Studies in Europe (6 credits)
EUST3010. European political and economic institutions and processes (6 credits)

2. Language Centre Core Courses

LANG2063. French II.1 (6 credits) and LANG2064. French II.2 (6 credits) LANG3057. French III.1 (6 credits) and LANG3058. French III.2 (6 credits) or LANG2004. German II.1 (12 credits) and LANG3007. German III.1 (12 credits) or LANG2010. Italian II (12 credits) and LANG3012. Italian III (12 credits) or LANG2066. Spanish II.1 (6 credits) and LANG2067. Spanish II.2 (6 credits) LANG3060. Spanish III.1 (6 credits) and LANG3061. Spanish III.2 (6 credits) or LANG2023. Swedish II (12 credits) and LANG3025. Swedish III (12 credits) or LANG2024. Portuguese II (12 credits) and LANG3026. Portuguese III (12 credits)

- **Optional Courses** (European Studies majors must take eighteen credits from the following lists, including courses from at least two disciplines/programmes as listed below)
- 1. European Studies Courses

EUST2030. The modern imagination in Europe (6 credits)
EUST2012. Problems of contemporary European politics and society (6 credits)
EUST3003. European Studies dissertation (12 credits)
EUST3004. European Studies research project (6 credits)
EUST3011. European values in conflict (6 credits)
EUST3012. The EU as a global actor and Sino-European relations (6 credits)

2. Departmental Courses

Comparative Literature

CLIT2003.	Modern European drama (6 credits)
CLIT2021.	Reading the nineteenth-century: revolution, romanticism and realism (6 credits)
CLIT2022.	Reading the nineteenth-century: reaction and modernity (6 credits)
CLIT2024.	Reading comedy: Dante and Boccaccio (6 credits)
CLIT2045.	Colonialism/postcolonialism (6 credits)
CLIT2057.	Carnival versus tragedy: Reading renaissance culture (6 credits)
CLIT2058.	Histories of sexuality (6 credits)
CLIT2067.	Re-placing Shakespeare (6 credits)

Economics and Finance

ECON0107. History of economic thought (6 credits) ECON0301. Theory of international trade (6 credits) ECON0302. International finance (6 credits) ECON0406. The economy and the state (6 credits)

English

ENGL2003. The history of English (6 credits) ENGL2010. English novel I (6 credits) ENGL2011. English novel II (6 credits) ENGL2012. Contemporary literary theory (6 credits)

ENGL2045.	Travel writing (6 credits)
ENGL2076.	Romanticism (6 credits)
ENGL2078.	The novel today (6 credits)
ENGL2079.	Shakespeare (6 credits)
ENGL2080.	Women, feminism and writing II (6 credits)
ENGL2082.	Modern literary criticism (6 credits)
ENGL2084.	Modernism and short fiction (6 credits)

Fine Arts

FINE2012.	Italian Renaissance art (6 credits)
FINE2013.	Northern Renaissance art (6 credits)
FINE2025.	The art of the baroque (6 credits)
FINE2026.	The age of revolution: Art in Europe, 1750-1840 (6 credits)
FINE2027.	The formations of modernity: Art in Europe, 1840-1890 (6 credits)
FINE2028.	Vision in crisis (6 credits)
FINE2029.	Modernity and its discontents (6 credits)
FINE2032.	Art and the portrayal of women (6 credits)
FINE2033.	Cross-cultural interaction in the 19th century (6 credits)
FINE2035.	Photography and the nineteenth century (6 credits)
FINE2036.	Photography in the twentieth century (6 credits)

Geography

GEOG2080. Regional geography of Europe (6 credits)

History

^y	
HIST2011.	Nineteenth-century Europe, Part I: 1780-1850 (6 credits)
HIST2012.	Nineteenth-century Europe, Part II: 1850-1914 (6 credits)
HIST2013.	Twentieth-century Europe, Part I: the European Civil War, 1914-1945 (6 credits)
HIST2014.	Twentieth-century Europe, Part II: Europe divided and undivided, 1945-1991 (6 credits)
HIST2021.	Nineteenth-century Russia, 1800-1905 (6 credits)
HIST2027.	The foundation of international trade and finance in the modern world (6 credits)
HIST2037.	Germany between the two World Wars: The rise and fall of Adolf Hitler (6 credits)
HIST2038.	Germany, 1871-1990: From unification to reunification (6 credits)
HIST2042.	The history of sport (6 credits)
HIST2046.	The modern European city: Urban living and open spaces (6 credits)
HIST2048.	The history of young people in modern Europe (6 credits)
HIST2062.	From empire to EU: Culture, politics and society in twentieth century Britain (6 credits)
HIST2063.	Europe and modernity: Cultures and identities, 1890-1940 (6 credits)
HIST2071.	Joseph Stalin: His life, policies and historical assessment (6 credits)
HIST2072.	A history of modern European warfare (6 credits)
HIST2073.	Prussia in the age of absolutism and reform, 1648-1815 (6 credits)
HIST2076.	Germany and the Cold War (6 credits)
HIST2078.	Renaissance Europe 1453-1648 (6 credits)
HIST2079.	Early modern Europe 1648-1789 (6 credits)
HIST2082.	Europe and its other (6 credits)
HIST2086.	Bismarck: The Iron Chancellor (6 credits)
HIST2088.	From communism to capitalism: Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union after 1980 (6
	credits)
HIST2096.	History of European business in China (6 credits)
HIST2102.	Athens and Rome: Capitals of ancient empire (6 credits)
HIST2103.	Russian state and society in the 20th century (6 credits)
HIST2104.	Ancient historians and methodologies (6 credits)

LANG2031.	Italian reading course (3 credits)
LANG2032.	Italian and business (3 credits)
LANG2041.	Representations of contemporary German society in the media (3 credits)
LANG2047.	French reading course (3 credits)
LANG2048.	French songs and lyrics (3 credits)
LANG2050.	A profile of Italian literature I (3 credits)
LANG2051.	A profile of Italian literature II (Contemporary Italian literature) (3 credits)
LANG2055.	Spanish for business I (3 credits)
LANG2056.	Understanding Germany and the Germans (3 credits)
LANG2065.	French culture and society (6 credits)
LANG2068.	Spanish culture and society (6 credits)
LANG2072.	A profile of contemporary France (6 credits)
LANG2073.	Introducing Germany and the Germans (3 credits)
LANG2074.	Introduction to Italian life and culture (3 credits)
LANG2075.	Italian classical roots of European civilization (3 credits)
LANG2076.	Introduction to Spanish culture (3 credits)
LANG2077.	Living in the land of the midnight sun – towards an understanding of contemporary
	Scandinavia (3 credits)
LANG2078.	Portugal on the move (3 credits)
LANG3008.	Reading course (3 credits)
LANG3010.	German project (3 credits)
LANG3022.	French eastern narratives (3 credits)
LANG3033.	French media and advertising (3 credits)
LANG3036.	French society and cinema (3 credits)
LANG3048.	Fairytale princes, nature lovers and revolutionaries – The German Romantics (3 credits)
LANG3055.	Spanish for business II (3 credits)
LANG3059.	Modern French literature (6 credits)
LANG3064.	Hispanic film and literature (6 credits)

Music

MUSI2035.	Love, sex and death in music of the ancient and modern world (6 credits)
MUSI2054	The piano (6 credits)
MUSI2057.	Western music history 2: from the rise of opera to Beethoven (6 credits)
MUSI2058.	Western music history 3: from Beethoven to the present (6 credits)

Philosophy

PHIL2002.	Early modern philosophy (6 credits)
PHIL2010.	Plato (6 credits)
PHIL2011.	Aristotle (6 credits)
PHIL2020.	Descartes (6 credits)
PHIL2025.	Hume (6 credits)
PHIL2030.	Kant's critical philosophy (6 credits)
PHIL2035.	Philosophy of the Enlightenment (6 credits)
PHIL2040.	Nietzsche (6 credits)
PHIL2060.	Wittgenstein (6 credits)
PHIL2077.	Habermas (6 credits)
PHIL2080.	Marxist philosophy (6 credits)
PHIL2085.	Contemporary European philosophy (6 credits)

PHIL2090.	Foucault (6 credits)
PHIL2210.	Metaphysics (6 credits)
PHIL2360.	Political philosophy (6 credits)
PHIL2380.	Philosophy and literature (6 credits)

Politics and Public Administration

 POLI0005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits) POLI009. Comparative politics (6 credits) POLI0010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits) POLI0021. Understanding global issues (6 credits) POLI0045. The political economy of the European Union (6 credits) POLI0067. Liberalism and its limits (6 credits) 	POLI0004.	Bureaucracy and the public (6 credits)
 POLI0009. Comparative politics (6 credits) POLI0010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits) POLI0021. Understanding global issues (6 credits) POLI0045. The political economy of the European Union (6 credits) POLI0067. Liberalism and its limits (6 credits) 	POLI0005.	Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)
POLI0010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)POLI0021. Understanding global issues (6 credits)POLI0045. The political economy of the European Union (6 credits)POLI0067. Liberalism and its limits (6 credits)	POLI0009.	Comparative politics (6 credits)
POLI0021. Understanding global issues (6 credits)POLI0045. The political economy of the European Union (6 credits)POLI0067. Liberalism and its limits (6 credits)	POLI0010.	Democracy and its critics (6 credits)
POLI0045. The political economy of the European Union (6 creditsPOLI0067. Liberalism and its limits (6 credits)	POLI0021.	Understanding global issues (6 credits)
POLI0067. Liberalism and its limits (6 credits)	POLI0045.	The political economy of the European Union (6 credits)
	POLI0067.	Liberalism and its limits (6 credits)

Sociology

SOCI0001.	A history of social theory (6 credits)
SOCI0024.	Modern social theory (6 credits)
SOCI0043.	Sociology of contemporary culture (6 credits)

History

A minor in History shall consist of 24 credit units of second and third-year courses from the History Syllabus. As a prerequisite, 6 credit units in a first-year course or courses are required. Prospective minors are recommended to take **HIST1013**. **Doing history** and **HIST1003**. **Information technology for historical studies** as a minimum.

Japanese Studies

The Japanese Studies Programme (Disciplinary Minors) consists of 24 credit units as follows:

3A. Minor in Japanese Language

A minor in Japanese Language shall consist of 24 credit units. Students with no prior qualifications in the Japanese language must take 24 credits from List C below.

List C JAPN2088. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits) JAPN2099. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits) JAPN2188. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits) JAPN2199. Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits)

The pre-requisite courses are JAPN1088. Japanese language I (Part 1) (6 credits) and JAPN1099. Japanese language I (Part 2) (6 credits)

Students with prior qualifications in the Japanese language must take 12 credits from List D below.

List D JAPN2188. Japanese language III (Part 1) (6 credits) JAPN2199. Japanese language III (Part 2) (6 credits) In addition, they must complete at least two third year *Japanese language-intensive* courses (6 credits each) (to be selected from List F at the end of this section) in the third year.

The pre-requisite courses are JAPN1188. Japanese language II (Part 1) (6 credits) and JAPN1199. Japanese language II (Part 2) (6 credits).

3B. Minor in Japanese Culture

A minor in Japanese Culture shall consist of 24 credit units of second and third-year *interdisciplinary content* courses from the Japanese Studies syllabus. Students must complete at least one *interdisciplinary content* course (6 credits) (to be selected from List G at the end of this section) in each of the second and third years. As a pre-requisite, students must pass 6 credits of first-year courses in the first or second semester. The pre-requisite course is **JAPN1011. Introduction to Japanese studies (6 credits)**. The following courses cannot count towards a minor in Japanese culture: core *language* courses and *language-intensive* courses.

Language

A language minor will provide students with a good command of the four different language skills: speaking, listening, reading and writing. A language minor will also allow students to gain a deeper insight into the contemporary life and culture of the respective country. Languages combine well with all major programmes offered within the Arts Faculty and they also provide students with additional opportunities to pursue further studies overseas.

In order to qualify for a Minor in a language, students must complete a total of 24 credits in their second (12 credits) and third (12 credits) years of studies in one of the languages listed below:

Arabic, French, German, Italian, Korean, Portuguese, Spanish, Swedish and Thai.

The recommended courses for a language minor: (All these courses have prerequisites.)

Arabic:	LANG2052. Arabic II (12 credits)
	LANG3049. Arabic III (12 credits)
French:	LANG2063. French II.1 (6 credits)
	LANG2064. French II.2 (6 credits)
	LANG3057. French III.1 (6 credits)
	LANG3058. French III.2 (6 credits)
German:	LANG2004. German II.1 (12 credits)
	LANG3007. German III.1 (12 credits)
Italian:	LANG2010. Italian II (12 credits)
	LANG3012. Italian III (12 credits)
Korean:	LANG2070. Korean II (Part 1) (6 credits)
	LANG2071. Korean II (Part 2) (6 credits)
	LANG3065. Korean III (Part 1) (6 credits)
	LANG3066. Korean III (Part 2) (6 credits)
Portuguese:	LANG2024. Portuguese II (12 credits)
	LANG3026. Portuguese III (12 credits)
Spanish:	LANG2066. Spanish II.1 (6 credits)
	LANG2067. Spanish II.2 (6 credits)
	LANG3060. Spanish III.1 (6 credits)
	LANG3061. Spanish III.2 (6 credits)
Swedish:	LANG2023. Swedish II (12 credits)
	LANG3025. Swedish III (12 credits)
Thai:	LANG2022. Thai II (12 credits)
	LANG3024. Thai III (12 credits)

Arabic Courses

First Year

LANG1036.	Arabic for beginners - Part I (6 credits)
LANG1037.	Arabic for beginners - Part II (6 credits)

Second Year

LANG2052. Arabic II (12 credits)

Third Year

LANG3049.	Arabic III (12 credits)
LANG3050.	Arabic in an Arabic-speaking country (3 credits)

French Courses

First Year

LANG1001.	French I.1 (6 credits)
LANG1002.	French I.2 (6 credits)

Second Year

LANG2035.	Introduction to French/Chinese translation – Part I (3 credits)
LANG2036.	Introduction to French/English translation – Part I (3 credits)
LANG2037.	Introduction to French/Chinese translation - Part II (3 credits)
LANG2038.	Introduction to French/English translation – Part II (3 credits)
LANG2045.	French speech and sounds – Part I (3 credits)
LANG2046.	French speech and sounds – Part II (3 credits)
LANG2047.	French reading course (3 credits)
LANG2048.	French songs and lyrics (3 credits)
LANG2063.	French II.1 (6 credits)
LANG2064.	French II.2 (6 credits)
LANG2065.	French culture and society (6 credits)

Second/Third Year

LANG2072. A profile of contemporary France (6 credits)

Third Year

- LANG3003. French/English translation: practical skills (3 credits)
- LANG3004. French/Chinese translation: practical skills (3 credits)
- LANG3005. French and business (3 credits)
- LANG3022. French eastern narratives (3 credits)
- LANG3033. French media and advertising (3 credits)
- LANG3034. French essay writing (3 credits)
- LANG3036. French society and cinema (3 credits)
- LANG3038. French in France (3 credits)
- LANG3057. French III.1 (6 credits)
- LANG3058. French III.2 (6 credits)
- LANG3059. Modern French literature (6 credits)

1126

German Courses

First Year

LANG1003.	German I.1 (6 credits)
LANG1004.	German I.2 (6 credits)
LANG1040.	Contrastive language studies: German – Chinese (3 credits)

Second Year

LANG2004.	German II.1 (12 credits)
LANG2039.	Translation exercise I (3 credits)
LANG2040.	Translation exercise II (3 credits)
LANG2041.	Representations of contemporary German society in the media (3 credits)
LANG2042.	Producing German texts I (3 credits)
LANG2056.	Understanding Germany and the Germans (3 credits)
LANG2061.	German for business I (3 credits)

Second/Third Years

LANG2073. Introducing Germany and the Germans (3 credits)

Third Year

LANG3007.	German III.1 (12 credits)
LANG3008.	Reading course (3 credits)
LANG3010.	German project (3 credits)
LANG3039.	German in Germany (3 credits)
LANG3045.	Translation exercise III (3 credits)
LANG3046.	Translation exercise IV (3 credits)
LANG3047.	Producing German texts II (3 credits)
LANG3048.	Fairytale princes, nature lovers and revolutionaries - The German Romantics (3
	credits)
LANG3056.	German for business II (3 credits)

Italian Courses

First Year

LANG1007.	Italian I.1 (6 credits)
LANG1008.	Italian I.2 (6 credits)

Second Year

LANG2010.	Italian II (12 credits)
LANG2031.	Italian reading course (3 credits)
LANG2032.	Italian and business (3 credits)
LANG2050.	A profile of Italian literature I (3 credits)
LANG2051.	A profile of Italian literature II (Contemporary Italian literature) (3 credits)

Second/Third Years

LANG2074.	Introduction to Italian life and culture (3 credits)
LANG2075.	Italian classical roots of European civilization (3 credits)

Third Year

LANG3012.	Italian III (12 credits)
LANG3040.	Italian in Italy (3 credits)

Korean Courses

First Year

LANG1042.	Korean I (Part 1) (6 credits)
LANG1043.	Korean I (Part 2) (6 credits)
LANG1044.	Introduction to Korean culture and society (6 credits)

Second Year

LANG2070.	Korean II (Part 1) (6 credits)
LANG2071.	Korean II (Part 2) (6 credits)

Third Year

LANG3065.	Korean III (Part 1) (6 credits)
LANG3066.	Korean III (Part 2) (6 credits)

Portuguese Courses

First Year

LANG1025.	Portuguese for beginners - Part I (6 credits)
LANG1026.	Portuguese for beginners - Part II (6 credits)

Second Year

LANG2024. Portuguese II (12 credits)

Second/Third Year

LANG2078. Portugal on the move (3 credits)

Third Year

LANG3026.	Portuguese III (12 credits)
LANG3041.	Portuguese in Portugal (3 credits)

Spanish Courses

First Year

LANG1038.	Spanish language I.1 (6 credits)
LANG1039.	Spanish language I.2 (6 credits)

Second Year

LANG2055.	Spanish for business I (3 credits)
LANG2059.	Spanish phonetics I (3 credits)

LANG2060.	Spanish phonetics II (3 credits)
LANG2066.	Spanish II.1 (6 credits)
LANG2067.	Spanish II.2 (6 credits)
LANG2068.	Spanish culture and society (6 credits)

Second/Third Years

LANG2076. Introduction to Spanish culture (3 credits)

Third Year

LANG3042.	Spanish in Spain (3 credits)
LANG3055.	Spanish for business II (3 credits)
LANG3060.	Spanish III.1 (6 credits)
LANG3061.	Spanish III.2 (6 credits)
LANG3062.	Translation Spanish-English I (3 credits)
LANG3063.	Translation Spanish-English II (3 credits)
LANG3064.	Hispanic film and literature (6 credits)

Swedish Courses

First Year

LANG1023.	Swedish for beginners - Part I (6 credits)
LANG1024.	Swedish for beginners - Part II (6 credits)

Second Year

LANG2023. Swedish II (12 credits)

Second/Third Year

LANG2077. Living in the land of the midnight sun – towards an understanding of contemporary Scandinavia (3 credits)

Third Year

LANG3025.	Swedish III (12 credits)
LANG3043.	Swedish in Sweden (3 credits)

Thai Courses

First Year

LANG1021.	Thai for beginners - Part I (6 credits)
LANG1022.	Thai for beginners - Part II (6 credits)

Second Year

LANG2022. Thai II (12 credits)

Third Year

LANG3024.	Thai III (12 credits)
LANG3044.	Thai in Thailand (3 credits)

Modern China Studies

Modern China Studies is an interdisciplinary programme aimed at giving students a broad-based education on modern China—its language, culture, history, society, economy, governance, environment, and people. The programme combines the perspectives and curricular strengths of a variety of disciplines, including literature, linguistics, art history, history, philosophy, religion, anthropology, sociology, geography, politics, economics, journalism and communications. Graduates will be prepared to enter a wide range of careers in the public and private sectors in which a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of China is essential to success.

Modern China Studies is ideal for students whose interest in China crosses over disciplinary divides, as well as for international students who would like to learn the Chinese language and pursue a major or minor in China studies. It is also an ideal second major for those pursuing degrees in law, medicine, education, business, journalism, and social work.

Prospective majors and minors in Modern China Studies must pass the prerequisite course **MCSP1001** in their first year. Prospective majors are also required to pass the language requirement in their first year, either by:

1. completing **CHIN1112** and/or **CHIN1113**, subject to their level of Chinese language proficiency; or

2. demonstrating the required level of Chinese language proficiency (by presenting evidence that they had graduated from a Chinese-medium secondary school, or studied Chinese language for a minimum of three years prior to matriculation, or passed Level 2 of the Chinese Language Proficiency Test (HSK).

The Major

A major in Modern China Studies consists of 48 credits taken in the second and third years of the programme, consisting of 12 credits of core courses (**MCSP2001 and MCSP2002**), and a further 36 credits of elective courses as listed below (including at least 18 credits from the Faculty of Arts and 12 credits from the Faculty of Social Sciences and up to 6 credits from the Faculty of Education or Faculty of Business and Economics) with no more than 6 credits to be taken in Hong Kong-themed courses (marked with *).

The Minor

A minor in Modern China Studies consists of second- and third-year courses totaling 24 credits, including 12 credits of core courses (**MCSP2001 and MCSP2002**) and a further 12 credits of elective courses as listed below, excluding Hong Kong-themed courses (marked with*), with at least 6 credits to be taken in non-Arts courses.

Modern China Studies Courses

First Year Course

MCSP1001. China: the long twentieth century (6 credits)

Second and Third Year Courses

MCSP2001. China in the world: from sinology to China studies (6 credits)MCSP2002. China in the world: critical paradigms (6 credits)

First-Year Prerequisites

Major in Modern China Studies

Students intending to declare a major in Modern China Studies in their second and third years must complete the following course(s) in their first year of study:

MCSP1001. China: the long twentieth century (6 credits)

Language Requirement:

Students are also required to pass the language requirement in their first year, either by:

- 1. completing CHIN1112. Beginning Chinese as a foreign language, Part I (6 Credits) and/or CHIN1113. Beginning Chinese as a foreign language, Part II (6 Credits), subject to their level of Chinese language proficiency; or
- 2. demonstrating the required level of Chinese language proficiency (by presenting evidence that they had graduated from a Chinese-medium secondary school, or studied Chinese language for a minimum of three years prior to matriculation, or passed Level 2 of the Chinese Language Proficiency Test (HSK).

Minor in Modern China Studies

Students intending to declare a minor in Modern China Studies in their second and third years must complete the following course in their first year of study:

MCSP1001. China: the long twentieth century (6 credits)

Second- and Third-Year

C. Core courses

The following core courses are compulsory for all students taking the major or the minor:

MCSP2001. China in the world: from sinology to China studies (6 credits) MCSP2002. China in the world: critical paradigms (6 credits)

D. Elective courses

Majors must select courses totaling 36 credits from the following list of electives, ensuring that at least 18 credits to be taken in courses from the Faculty of Arts and 12 credits from the Faculty of Social Sciences, and up to 6 credits from the Faculty of Education or the Faculty of Business and Economics. Students cannot count more than 6 credits from Hong Kong-themed courses (marked with *) toward the major.

Minors must select courses totaling 12 credits from the following list of electives, with at least 6 credits in non-Arts courses. Students cannot count any credits from Hong Kong-themed courses (marked with *) toward the minor.

{Note: Not all courses are offered in a given semester; students should check with individual units on course availability; students should also check on course prerequisites and other enrollment restrictions.}

I. Faculty of Arts

School of Chinese

(All School of Chinese courses require advanced knowledge of Chinese)

Language and literature

CHIN2129. Modern Chinese literature (1917-1949) I (6 credits) CHIN2130. Modern Chinese literature (1917-1949) II (6 credits) CHIN2131. Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949) I (6 credits) CHIN2132. Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949) II (6 credits) CHIN2133. Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949) III (6 credits) CHIN2138. Chinese etymology (6 credits) CHIN2140. Modern Chinese language I (6 credits) CHIN2143. Modern Chinese language II (6 credits)

CHIN2144. Functional Chinese (6 credits)

History and culture

CHIN2243. History of Chinese science and civilization (6 credits)

CHIN2261. Buddha and Bodhisattva worship in Chinese Buddhism (3 credits)

CHIN2265. Childhood in late imperial China (3 credits)

CHIN2267. Jews in China (3 credits)

Translation

CHIN2314. Translation in practice I (English-Chinese) (3 credits) CHIN2315. Translation in practice II (Chinese-English) (3 credits) CHIN2316. Translation theory (3 credits) CHIN2331. Choice of words in translation (6 credits) CHIN2332. Translation in Hong Kong society (3 credits) CHIN2333. Culture and translation (6 credits) CHIN2337. Journalistic translation (6 credits) CHIN2338. Translation of promotional material (3 credits) CHIN2339. Translation for administration and business (3 credits) CHIN2340. Film translation workshop (6 credits) CHIN2341. Translating writing on art (3 credits)

School of English

ENGL2075. The idea of China (6 credits) ENGL2097. Imagining Hong Kong (6 credits)*

School of Humanities

Comparative Literature

CLIT2037. Gender and sexuality in contemporary Chinese literature and film (6 credits) CLIT2052. Chinese urban culture (6 credits) CLIT2064. Hong Kong culture: popular culture (6 credits)* CLIT2065. Hong Kong culture: representations of identity in literature and film (6 credits)* CLIT2074. Film and ideology in post-Mao China (6 credits) CLIT2085. Hong Kong: community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits)* CLIT2087. Modern Chinese culture and society: rebellion and revolutions (6 credits) Fine Arts

- FINE2044. The whys of where: visual geographies of China and Japan (6 credits)
- FINE2049. Art and gender in China (6 credits)
- FINE2050. Interpretations of Chinese landscape painting (6 credits)
- FINE2051. Art, politics, and society in modern China (6 credits)
- FINE2055. Crossing cultures: China and the outside world (6 credits)

History

- HIST2003. Twentieth-century China, Part I: from revolution to revolution, 1900-1949 (6 credits)
- HIST2004. Twentieth-century China, Part II: from revolution to modernization, 1949 to present (6 credits)
- HIST2005. History of Hong Kong, Part I (6 credits)*
- HIST2006. History of Hong Kong, Part II (6 credits)*
- HIST2018. The foreign relations of China since 1949 (6 credits)
- HIST2024. A century of business in Hong Kong, 1842-1949 (6 credits)*
- HIST2025. British Hong Kong and China 1895-1945 (6 credits)*
- HIST2032. Case studies in women's history: Hong Kong and the U.S. (6 credits)*
- HIST2034. An introduction to the history of education in Hong Kong (6 credits)*
- HIST2035. The bauhinia and the lotus: culture and history of the two SARS (6 credits)*
- HIST2052. Social issues in Hong Kong history (6 credits)*
- HIST2053. The Cold War (6 credits)
- HIST2064. Sweat and abacus: overseas Chinese in Southeast Asia (6 credits)
- HIST2066. Narcotic culture: a history of drugs (6 credits)
- HIST2067. Sex, gender and modernity in China (6 credits)
- HIST2068. The intellectual history of twentieth-century China (6 credits)
- HIST2097. Mao (6 credits)
- HIST2098. A history of modern Taiwan (6 credits)
- HIST3024. Writing Hong Kong history (6 credits)*

Linguistics

- LING2010. Language and dialect (6 credits)
- LING2033. Contrastive grammar of English and Chinese (6 credits)

Music

MUSI2010. Music of China (6 credits)

MUSI2016. Music of contemporary Hong Kong (6 credits)*

- MUSI2055. Chinese opera (6 credits)
- MUSI2060. Red is the colour: music and politics in post-1949 China (6 credits)

Philosophy

PHIL2420. Chinese philosophy: metaphysics (6 credits)

PHIL2430. Chinese philosophy: ethics (6 credits)

PHIL2451. Philosophers' views of China in early-modern Europe (6 credits)

- PHIL2460. Philosophical Chinese (6 credits)
- PHIL2480. Confucianism and the modern world (6 credits)

School of Modern Languages and Cultures

JAPN2014. China and Japan (6 credits) JAPN2035. Women in Japan and Hong Kong (6 credits)*

II. Faculty of Social Sciences

FOSS0001.	Media, culture and communication in contemporary China (6 credits)
GEOG2054.	Urban planning in practice in Hong Kong (6 credits)*
GEOG2082.	Economic development in rural China (6 credits)
GEOG2086.	China's tourism resources and management (6 credits)
GEOG2088.	China: environment and sustainable development (6 credits)
GEOG2089.	The Pearl River Delta: development and interaction with Hong Kong (6 credits)*
GEOG2095.	Globalizing China II: economy, society, and regional development (6 credits)
GEOG2101.	Globalizing China I: resources, politics, and population (6 credits)
JMSC0034.	Covering China (6 credits)
POLI0006.	China and Hong Kong: the politics of transition (6 credits)*
POLI0012.	East Asian political economy (6 credits)
POLI0019.	Hong Kong and the world (6 credits)*
POLI0020.	Hong Kong politics (6 credits)*
POLI0022.	Governing China (6 credits)
POLI0023.	Issues in contemporary Chinese politics (6 credits)
POLI0031.	Politics of economic reform in China (6 credits)
POLI0033.	Problems of the Third World (6 credits)
POLI0034.	Public administration in China (6 credits)
POLI0035.	Public administration in Hong Kong (6 credits)*
POLI0051.	Issues in Chinese political philosophy (6 credits)
POLI0052.	International relations of East Asia (6 credits)
POLI0059.	China and the world (6 credits)
POLI0061.	Hong Kong and south China: the political economy of regional development and
	cooperation (6 credits)*
SOWK0012.	Social welfare in China (6 credits)
SOWK0023.	Social policy issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)*
SOWK0050.	Government and politics of social services in Hong Kong (6 credits)*
SOWK0091.	Current welfare issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)*
SOCI0002.	Class, wealth and poverty: inequality and injustice in Hong Kong (6 credits)*
SOCI0003.	Contemporary Chinese society (6 credits)
SOCI0013.	Gender in Chinese societies (6 credits)
SOCI0015.	Hong Kong popular culture (6 credits)*
SOCI0016.	Hong Kong society (6 credits)*
SOCI0036.	Social anthropology of Hong Kong and Guangdong (6 credits)*
SOCI0052.	Traditional Chinese society (6 credits)
SOCI0054.	Triads and organized crime (6 credits)
SOCI0062.	Media development and cultural change in contemporary China (6 credits)
SOCI0066.	The Asian economic miracles and beyond (6 credits)
SOCI0070.	Chinese identities and global networks (6 credits)
SOCI0075.	Hong Kong: community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits)*

III. Faculty of Education and Faculty of Business and Economics

Education

EDUC1002. Hong Kong education: systemic features and social approaches (6 credits)*

Business and Economics

ECON0601. Economic development in China (6 credits)

ECON0602. Foreign trade and investment in China (6 credits)

ECON0603. The Economic system of Hong Kong (6 credits)*

- ECON0605. Economic history of China (6 credits)
- FINA0501. Asian financial institutions (6 credits)

Minor in Linguistics

A minor in Linguistics shall consist of 24 credit units of second and third-year courses from the Linguistics syllabus. As a pre-requisite, students must pass the first-year course LING1001. Introduction to linguistics.

Music Minors

A minor in Music shall consist of 24 credit units of Level 200 and 300 courses from the music syllabus taken in the third to sixth semesters, with no more than 6 credit units taken in performance courses (MUSI2004, MUSI2032, MUSI2041, MUSI2046, MUSI2047, MUSI2051, MUSI3008, MUSI3012, MUSI3017, MUSI3018, and MUSI3019). As a pre-requisite, students must pass MUSI1004 Introduction to musics of the world and one of the following three music history courses: MUSI1021 Western music history 1: from ancient Greece to the Renaissance, MUSI2057 Western music history 2: from the rise of opera to Beethoven, and MUSI2058 Western music history 3: from Beethoven to the present.

Interdisciplinary Minors

(These interdisciplinary minor programmes are only available to students who are already in their third year of study, as the programmes will be discontinued at the end of 2008-09.)

Candidates proceeding to their second year (or third semester, in respect of those admitted in or after 2002-03) of study of the curriculum in or after the academic year 2001-02 may select courses from the lists specified in the syllabuses to satisfy the requirements for up to two interdisciplinary minors but shall not be permitted to take more than 12 credits from one department/programme to satisfy the requirements of one minor. The same course shall not be taken to fulfil the requirements for a major and a minor, or for two minors.

The interdisciplinary minor programmes are as follows. Courses may have prerequisites; please refer to the syllabus of the relevant department/programme for the prerequisite(s).

1. Histories and Cultures of the Asia-Pacific Region

A minor in the histories and cultures of the Asia-Pacific region will provide you with a broad general knowledge about history and thought in the region of which Hong Kong is a part. This will be useful regardless of what you are studying as a major and can thus be recommended for all students in the Faculty of Arts.

AMER2014.	A dream in the heart: varieties of Asian American culture (6 credits)
CHIN2231.	Religious Daoism and popular religions in China (3 credits)
CHIN2241.	History of Chinese civilization (6 credits)
CHIN2254.	Christianity and Chinese culture (3 credits)
CHIN2264.	Chinese eroticism (3 credits)
CLIT2052.	Chinese urban culture (6 credits)
ENGL2066.	Orientalism and linguistics (6 credits)
ENGL2075.	The idea of China (6 credits)
FINE2048.	Arts of Japan (6 credits)
FINE2055.	Crossing cultures: China and the outside world (6 credits)
HIST2003.	Twentieth-century China, Part I: from revolution to revolution, 1900-1949 (6
	credits)
HIST2035.	The Bauhinia and the Lotus: Culture and history of the two SARS (6 credits)

HIST2066.	Narcotic culture: A history of drugs (6 credits)
JAPN2014.	China and Japan (6 credits)
LING2010.	Language and dialect (6 credits)
MUSI2009.	Topics in Asian music history (6 credits)
MUSI2010.	Music of China (6 credits)
MUSI2029.	Chinese music history (6 credits)
MUSI2033.	Music and culture in Bali: an overseas fieldtrip (6 credits)
MUSI2054.	The piano (6 credits)
MUSI2055.	Chinese opera (6 credits)
PHIL2430.	Chinese philosophy: Ethics (6 credits)
PHIL2450.	Zhuangzi (6 credits)

2. Contemporary China and Hong Kong

This minor gives students with a general interest in China and Hong Kong a better understanding of physical, cultural and human environments of the two societies within the larger global and regional settings. The courses offered examine a range of contemporary development issues and future challenges faced by China and Hong Kong in an increasingly globalized world.

CHIN2131.	Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949) I (6 credits)
CHIN2132.	Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949) II (6 credits)
CHIN2133.	Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949) III (6 credits)
CLIT2064.	Hong Kong culture: popular culture (6 credits)
CLIT2074.	Film and ideology in post-Mao China (6 credits)
ENGL2075.	The idea of China (6 credits)
ENGL2097.	Imagining Hong Kong (6 credits)
FINE2034.	Hong Kong art workshop (6 credits)
FINE2036.	Photography in the twentieth century (6 credits)
FINE2051.	Art, politics, and society in modern China (6 credits)
GEOG2054.	Urban planning in practice in Hong Kong (6 credits)*
GEOG2101.	Globalizing China I: resources, politics, and population (6 credits)*
HIST2004.	Twentieth-century China, Part II: from revolution to modernization, 1949 to
	present (6 credits)
HIST2052.	Social issues in Hong Kong history (6 credits)
HIST2068.	The intellectual history of twentieth-century China (6 credits)
LING2010.	Language and dialect (6 credits)
LING2033.	Contrastive grammar of English and Chinese (6 credits)
MUSI2010.	Music of China (6 credits)
MUSI2016.	Music of contemporary Hong Kong (6 credits)

3. The West in Asia

In 'The West in Asia,' courses examine various ways in which Western nations and people have influenced Asia in the past and present. You will gain a general appreciation for the many ways in which cross-cultural interaction affects societies, cultures, and individuals, as well as a specific understanding of how Euroamerican engagement with Asia has shaped the modern world.

^{*} The counting of Geography courses as Arts courses applies only to students admitted to the BA curriculum in the academic year 2006-07 and before.

AMER2014.	A dream in the heart: varieties of Asian American culture (6 credits)
CHIN2254.	Christianity and Chinese culture (3 credits)
CLIT2045.	Colonialism/postcolonialism (6 credits)
ENGL2066.	Orientalism and linguistics (6 credits)
ENGL2095.	The East: Asia in English writing (6 credits)
FINE2033.	Cross-cultural interaction in the 19th century (6 credits)
FINE2034.	Hong Kong art workshop (6 credits)
HIST2008.	Meiji Japan, 1868-1912 (6 credits)
HIST2032.	Case studies in women's history: Hong Kong and the US (6 credits)
HIST2053.	The Cold War (6 credits)
LANG3022.	French eastern narratives (3 credits)
LING2041.	Language and information technology (6 credits)
PHIL2027.	Rousseau (6 credits)
PHIL2040.	Nietzsche (6 credits)
PHIL2080.	Marxist philosophy (6 credits)

4. Critical Thinking, Reading, and Writing

'Critical thinking, reading and writing' refers to a set of skills for examining, evaluating and expressing ideas. These skills include knowing how to collect and present evidence, apply standards of logic and probability, compare opinions, decide what is relevant or irrelevant, and draw reasonable conclusions. This minor programme includes a selection of courses from different subject disciplines that either discuss these critical skills in detail or demonstrate them in action.

CHIN2140.	Modern Chinese language I (6 credits)
CHIN2143.	Modern Chinese language II (6 credits)
CLIT2005.	Literary and cultural theory (6 credits)
CLIT2066.	Postmodernism (6 credits)
ENGL2007.	Literary linguistics (6 credits)
ENGL2058.	Narrative prose: a linguistic investigation (6 credits)
ENGL2087.	Persuasion (6 credits)
FINE3006.	Art history methodology workshop (6 credits)
HIST3015.	The theory and practice of history (6 credits)
JAPN2034.	Education in contemporary Japanese society (6 credits)
LING2011.	Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)
PHIL2110.	Knowledge (6 credits)
PHIL2130.	Philosophy of the sciences (6 credits)

5. The Culture of Business in the Modern World

The minor in The Culture of Business in the Modern World will prepare you to understand better the cultural dimensions of the economic processes affecting all of us. You will see that business is more than just economics; and money, stocks, and advertising are cultural forms that people and social institutions interpret and use in work, recreation, and commercial activities that are part of everyday life in the modern world.

AMER2018.	Show me the money: doing business with Americans (6 credits)
CHIN2337.	Journalistic translation (3 credits)
CHIN2338.	Translation of promotional material (3 credits)
CHIN2339.	Translation for administration and business (3 credits)

EUST2010.	European identity (6 credits)
GEOG2045.	Retail location (6 credits)*
GEOG2056.	Tourism and the shrinking world (6 credits) [*]
GEOG2057.	Leisure and recreation in modern society (6 credits)*
HIST2027.	The foundations of international trade and finance in the modern world (6
	credits)
HIST2064.	Sweat and abacus: Overseas Chinese in Southeast Asia (6 credits)
JAPN2010.	Japanese business: an anthropological introduction (6 credits)
JAPN2015.	Japanese enterprise groupings (6 credits)
LING2001.	Computational linguistics (6 credits)
LING2041.	Language and information technology (6 credits)
MUSI2015.	Popular music: from Cantopop to techno (6 credits)
MUSI2028.	The business of music (6 credits)
MUSI2054.	The piano (6 credits)
PHIL2070.	Pragmatism (6 credits)

6. Technology in the Humanities

The aim of this minor is to provide students with the opportunity to explore the relationship between technology and the humanities. Different aspects of technology will be examined in order to give students multiple perspectives on how the relationship between technology and the humanities has evolved, to critically evaluate the role of technology in the humanities, and to examine the range of opportunities available regarding the application of technology in the humanities.

AMER2015.	The American city (6 credits)
AMER2022.	What's on TV? Television and American culture (6 credits)
CHIN2243.	History of Chinese science and civilization (6 credits)
CLIT2026.	Digital culture and new media technologies I (6 credits)
CLIT2081.	Becoming Post-Human: animal bodies and virtual bodies (6 credits)
ENGL2037.	Science fiction (6 credits)
GEOG2019.	Environmental GIS (6 credits) [*]
GEOG2100.	People, society and the internet (6 credits) [*]
HIST2065.	Workshop in historical research (6 credits)
HIST2074.	Historical studies using computers (6 credits)
LING2001.	Computational linguistics (6 credits)
LING2041.	Language and information technology (6 credits)
MUSI2013.	Computer and electronic music (6 credits)
MUSI2015.	Popular music: from Cantopop to techno (6 credits)
PHIL2220.	The mind (6 credits)
PHIL2230.	Philosophy and cognitive science (6 credits)

^{*} The counting of Geography courses as Arts courses applies only to students admitted to the BA curriculum in the academic year 2006-07 and before.

7. Globalism: Cultures, Spaces, Languages

The term 'Globalism' suggests an organized phenomenon that could be studied through a coherent set of theoretical frameworks. The courses in this 'Minor' explore and challenge this understanding of 'Globalism'. They show how a global dynamic runs with varying intensities in visual and literary representations, in different times and places, and how the impact on each other of the 'global' and the 'local' can have very diverse effects on and meanings for different cultures and societies.

AMER2014.	A dream in the heart: varieties of Asian American culture (6 credits)
AMER2018.	Show me the money: doing business with Americans (6 credits)
AMER2022.	What's on TV? Television and American culture (6 credits)
CHIN2333.	Culture and translation (6 credits)
CHIN2340.	Film translation workshop (6 credits)
CHIN2341.	Translating writings on art (3 credits)
CLIT2028.	The city as cultural text (6 credits)
CLIT2050.	Globalization and culture (6 credits)
ENGL2030.	World Englishes (6 credits)
ENGL2092.	Postcolonial English (6 credits)
EUST3010.	European political and economic institutions and processes (6 credits)
FINE2030.	Towards the global (6 credits)
FINE2036.	Photography in the twentieth century (6 credits)
FINE2044.	The whys of where: visual geographies of China and Japan (6 credits)
GEOG2061.	Cultural heritage management and tourism (6 credits)*
GEOG2079.	Urban geography II: city structure and urban land use models (6 credits)*
HIST2027.	The foundations of international trade and finance in the modern world (6 credits)
HIST2046.	The modern European city: Urban living and open spaces (6 credits)
HIST2063.	Europe and modernity: cultures and identities, 1890-1940 (6 credits)
JAPN2018.	Popular culture and artistic activity in Japan (6 credits)
LANG2073.	Introducing Germany and the Germans (3 credits)
LANG2074.	Introduction to Italian life and culture (3 credits)
LANG2075.	Italian classical roots of European civilization (3 credits)
LANG2076.	Introduction to Spanish culture (3 credits)
LCOM3001.	Cultural dimensions of language and communication (6 credits)
LING2009.	Languages of the world (6 credits)
MUSI2015.	Popular music: from Cantopop to techno (6 credits)
MUSI2031.	American music (6 credits)
MUSI2051.	Rhythms of life: music and culture in West Africa (3 credits)
MUSI2054.	The piano (6 credits)
MUSI2055.	Chinese opera (6 credits)
PHIL2362.	Liberal democracy (6 credits)
PHIL2610.	Philosophy of language (6 credits)

8. Women and Gender

Adopting both feminist and other cultural approaches, this 'Minor' offers in-depth explorations of women and gender issues. Questions of representation, history, language, and demographics will be raised across a number of disciplines and societies.

CHIN2264.	Chinese eroticism (3 credits)
CLIT2037.	Gender and sexuality in contemporary Chinese literature and film (6 credits)
CLIT2051.	Jane Austen and popular culture (6 credits)
CLIT2076.	Fashioning femininities (6 credits)
ENGL2022.	Women, feminism and writing I (6 credits)
ENGL2039.	Language and gender (6 credits)
ENGL2080.	Women, feminism and writing II (6 credits)

The formation of modernity: Art in Europe, 1840-1890 (6 credits)
Art and the portrayal of women (6 credits)
Art and gender in China (6 credits)
Case studies in women's history: Hong Kong and the U.S. (6 credits)
Sex, gender and modernity in China (6 credits)
Gender and history: beauty, fashion and sex (6 credits)
Women in Japan and Hong Kong (6 credits)
Language and literacy in the information age (6 credits)
Child language (6 credits)
Love, sex and death in music of the ancient and modern world (6 credits)
Aristotle (6 credits)
Philosophy of the Enlightenment (6 credits)

9. Self-expression, Communication, and the Human Subject

What is a self? Do different cultures have different selves? What does the self 'express' when we engage in creative thought and how are cultural forms used and changed. Are we limited by those cultural forms? In this minor, you will explore answers to these and related questions by investigating creative expression in various arts and cultural forms.

AMER2022.	What's on TV? Television and American culture (6 credits)
CHIN2144.	Functional Chinese (6 credits)
CHIN2333.	Culture and translation (6 credits)
CLIT2003.	Modern European drama (6 credits)
CLIT2065.	Hong Kong culture: representations of identity in literature and film (6 credits)
ENGL2089.	Making Americans: Literature as ritual and renewal (6 credits)
FINE2029.	Modernity and its discontents (6 credits)
HIST2031.	History through film (6 credits)
HIST2042.	The history of sport (6 credits)
HIST2070.	Stories of self: history through autobiography (6 credits)
JAPN3044.	Japanese language II(b) (Part 1) (3 credits)
JAPN3055.	Japanese language II(b) (Part 2) (3 credits)
JAPN3066.	Japanese language III(a) (Part 1) (3 credits)
JAPN3077.	Japanese language III(a) (Part 2) (3 credits)
LANG3064.	Hispanic film and literature (3 credits)
LING2002.	Conversation analysis (6 credits)
LING2037.	Bilingualism (6 credits)
MUSI2035.	Love, sex and death in music of the ancient and modern world (6 credits)
PHIL2040.	Nietzsche (6 credits)
PHIL2140.	Philosophy of social science (6 credits)
PHIL2375.	Philosophy of art (6 credits)

SECOND MAJORS AND MINORS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2005-2006

1. Economics (Second major)

Candidates who wish to double major in Economics must successfully complete:

- a) Pre-requisite requirement (in the first and second semester): ECON1001. Introduction to economics I (6 credits) ECON1002. Introduction to economics II (6 credits) (ECON1002 Introduction to economics II can be taken in the first year or the second year.)
- b) 12 credits of compulsory courses (in the third and fourth semester)

i)	Either	
	ECON2102.	Macroeconomic theory (6 credits)
	or	
	ECON2114.	Macroeconomic analysis (6 credits)
ii)	Either	
	ECON2101.	Microeconomic theory (6 credits)
	or	
	ECON2113.	Microeconomic analysis (6 credits)

(ECON2101 Microeconomic theory/ECON2113 Microeconomic analysis and ECON2102 Macroeconomic theory/ECON2114 Macroeconomic analysis should be taken in the second year except with special permission from the Director of School of Economics and Finance.)

c) 36 credits of senior level courses from the following list:

Junior Level	
ECON0003.	Great Economists of our time (3 credits)
ECON1001.	Introduction to economics I (6 credits)
ECON1002.	Introduction to economics II (6 credits)
ECON1003.	Analysis of economic data (6 credits)
FINA1002.	Introduction to finance (6 credits)
BUSI0016.	Introduction to finance (6 credits)

Senior Level

Semester III/IV

Course code	Course title
ECON2101.	Microeconomic theory (6 credits) or
ECON2113.	Microeconomic analysis (6 credits)
ECON2102.	Macroeconomic theory (6 credits) or
ECON2114.	Macroeconomic analysis (6 credits)

Semester III to VI

Course code	Course title
ECON0103.	Economics of human resources (6 credits)
ECON0104.	Public finance (6 credits)
ECON0106.	Games and decisions (6 credits)
ECON0107.	History of economic thought (6 credits)
ECON0109.	Topics in macroeconomics (6 credits)
ECON0204.	The economics of finance (6 credits)
ECON0205.	Theories of investment (6 credits)
ECON0206.	Capital theory (6 credits)
ECON0207.	Monetary economics (6 credits)
ECON0208.	Economics of banking (6 credits)
ECON0209.	Finance and development (6 credits)
ECON0210.	Investment, technology, and economic growth (6 credits)
ECON0301.	Theory of international trade (6 credits)
ECON0302.	International finance (6 credits)
ECON0401.	Comparative economic systems (6 credits)
ECON0402.	Industrial organization (6 credits)
ECON0403.	The economics of property rights (6 credits)
ECON0405.	The economics of law (6 credits)
ECON0406.	The economy and the state (6 credits)
ECON0501.	Economic development (6 credits)
ECON0503.	Urban economics (6 credits)

Course code	Course title
ECON0504.	Transportation economics (6 credits)
ECON0601.	Economic development of China (6 credits)
ECON0602.	Foreign trade and investment in China (6 credits)
ECON0603.	The economic system of Hong Kong (6 credits)
ECON0605.	Economic history in China (6 credits)
ECON0606.	Current economic affairs (6 credits)
ECON0701.	Introductory econometrics (6 credits)
ECON0702.	Mathematical methods in economics (6 credits)
ECON0703.	Mathematical economics (6 credits)
ECON0706.	Uncertainty and information (6 credits)
ECON0707.	Economic forecasting (6 credits)
ECON3108.	Selected topics in price theory (6 credits)
ECON3505.	Project evaluation (6 credits)
FINA0103.	International banking (6 credits)

Semester V/VICourse codeCourse titleECON3801.Reading course (6 credits)ECON3802.Dissertation (12 credits)

2. **Finance** (Second major)

For candidates admitted in the academic year 2005-2006

Candidates who wish to double major in Finance must successfully complete:

a)	Pre-requisite requirement (in the first and second semester):		
	ECON1001.	Introduction to economics I (6 credits)	
	either		
	FINA1002.	Introduction to finance (6 credits)	
	or		
	BUSI0016.	Introduction to finance (6 credits)	

(FINA1002 Introduction to finance/BUSI0016 Introduction to finance can be taken in the first year or the second year. Students are advised to take introductory courses in accounting, statistics and mathematics.)

b) 18 credits of compulsory courses

i)	Either ECON2101.	Microeconomic theory (6 credits)
	or	
	ECON2113.	Microeconomic analysis (6 credits)
ii)	FINA0302.	Theories of corporate finance (6 credits)
iii)	FINA2802.	Investments and portfolio analysis (6 credits)

(ECON2101 Microeconomic theory/ECON2113 Microeconomic analysis should be taken in the second year except with special permission from the Director of School of Economics and Finance.)

(c) 30 credits of senior level courses from the senior level list.

For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2006-2007

Candidates who wish to double major in Finance must successfully complete:

a)	Pre-requisite re	equirement (in the first and second semester):
	BUSI1002.	Introduction to accounting (6 credits)
	ECON1001.	Introduction to economics I (6 credits)
	FINA1003.	Corporate finance (6 credits)

(It is advisable to take BUSI1002 Introduction to accounting in the first year or the second year and FINA1003 Corporate finance in the second year. Students are advised to take introductory courses in statistics and mathematics.)

b) 18 credits of compulsory courses

i)	Either ECON2101.	Microeconomic theory (6 credits)
	or	
	ECON2113.	Microeconomic analysis (6 credits)
ii)	FINA0301.	Derivative (6 credits)
iii)	FINA2802	. Investments and portfolio analysis (6 credits)

(ECON2101 Microeconomic theory/ECON2113 Microeconomic analysis should be taken in the second year except with special permission from the Director of School of Economics and Finance.)

c) 24 credits of senior level courses from the senior level list:

Junior Level	
ECON0003.	Great Economists of our time (3 credits)
ECON1001.	Introduction to economics I (6 credits)
ECON1002.	Introduction to economics II (6 credits)
ECON1003.	Analysis of economic data (6 credits)
FINA1002.	Introduction to finance (6 credits)

Senior Level

Semester 1	III/IV
------------	--------

Course code	Course title
ECON2101.	Microeconomic theory (6 credits) or
ECON2113.	Microeconomic analysis (6 credits)
ECON2102.	Macroeconomic theory (6 credits) or
ECON2114.	Macroeconomic analysis (6 credits)

Semester III to VI

Course code	Course title
ECON0204.	The economics of finance (6 credits)
ECON0205.	Theories of investment (6 credits)
ECON0206.	Capital theory (6 credits)
ECON0207.	Monetary economics (6 credits)
ECON0208.	Economics of banking (6 credits)
ECON0209.	Finance and development (6 credits)
ECON0210.	Investment, technology, and economic growth (6 credits)
ECON0302.	International finance (6 credits)
ECON0602.	Foreign trade and investment in China (6 credits)
ECON0701.	Introductory econometrics (6 credits)

Course code	Course title
ECON0707.	Economic forecasting (6 credits)
ECON3505.	Project evaluation (6 credits)
FINA0102.	Financial markets and institutions (6 credits)
FINA0103.	International banking (6 credits)
FINA0104.	Management of commercial banks (6 credits)
FINA0105.	International financial management (6 credits)
FINA0106.	Insurance: theory and practice (6 credits)
FINA0301.	Derivative (6 credits)
FINA0302.	Theories of corporate finance (6 credits)*
FINA0303.	Case studies in corporate finance (6 credits)
FINA0304.	Advanced corporate finance (6 credits)
FINA0401.	Empirical finance (6 credits)
FINA0402.	Mathematical finance (6 credits)
FINA0403.	Financial engineering (6 credits)
FINA0404.	Financial modeling (6 credits)
FINA0405.	Interest rate models (6 credits)
FINA0501.	Asian financial institutions (6 credits)
FINA0804.	Fixed income securities (6 credits)
FINA0805.	Real estate finance (6 credits)
FINA1001.	Financial statement analysis (6 credits)
FINA3806.	Risk management (6 credits)
FINA3807.	Special topics in finance (6 credits)
Semester V/VI	
Course code	Course title
FINA3601.	Reading course (6 credits)

* only open to student admitted to first year of study in 2004-2005 and 2005-2006.

Dissertation (12 credits)

Minors

1. Business

A minor shall consist of 24 credits of senior level courses from the following courses. As a pre-requisite, candidates must pass BUSI1002 Introduction to accounting and either BUSI1004 Marketing or BUSI1007 Principles of management.

Business courses are listed as below:

FINA3602.

Junior Level	
BUSI1002.	Introduction to accounting (6 credits)
BUSI1003.	Introduction to management information systems (6 credits)
BUSI1004.	Marketing (6 credits)
BUSI1006.	Principles and practices of modern business (3 credits)
BUSI1007.	Principles of management (6 credits)
Senior Level	
DUCUO	Pusinass law (6 gradits)

BUSI1001.	Business law (6 credits)
BUSI1005.	Organizational behaviour (6 credits)
BUSI0001.	Accounting systems and financial reporting in China (6 credits)
BUSI0002.	Accounting theory (6 credits)
BUSI0003. Advanced financial accounting (6 credits) BUSI0004. Advertising management (6 credits) BUSI0006. Auditing (6 credits) BUSI0010. Company law (6 credits) Theories of corporate finance (6 credits)* FINA0302. Comparative and international management (6 credits) BUSI0012. BUSI0013. Current business affairs (3 credits) Entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation (6 credits) BUSI0015. FINA0102. Financial markets and institutions (6 credits) Hong Kong taxation (6 credits) BUSI0018. BUSI0019. Intermediate accounting I (6 credits) BUSI0020. Intermediate accounting II (6 credits) BUSI0021. International accounting (6 credits) BUSI0022. International marketing (6 credits) BUSI0023. Operations and quality management (6 credits) FINA2802. Investments and portfolio analysis (6 credits) BUSI0025. Advanced topics in investments (6 credits) BUSI0026. Employment and labour relations (6 credits) BUSI0027. Management accounting I (6 credits) BUSI0028. Management accounting II (6 credits) BUSI0029. Human resource management and business strategy (6 credits) BUSI0030. Market competition and quality management (6 credits) BUSI0031. Marketing research (6 credits) Multinational corporations (6 credits) BUSI0032. BUSI0033. Organizational change and development (6 credits) Human resource: theory and practice (6 credits) BUSI0034. BUSI0035. Production and operations (6 credits) BUSI0036. Quantitative analysis for business decisions I (6 credits) BUSI0037. Quantitative analysis for business decisions II (6 credits) Services marketing (6 credits) BUSI0038. BUSI0039. The development of modern China (6 credits) BUSI0044. International business (6 credits) BUSI0045. Accounting seminar (6 credits) Advanced information systems development (6 credits) BUSI0046. BUSI0047. Applied organization (6 credits) BUSI0048. Business applications development (6 credits) BUSI0049. Business ethics (6 credits) BUSI0050. Consumer behaviour (6 credits) BUSI0052. Database development and management (6 credits) BUSI0053. Decision support and expert systems (6 credits) BUSI0054. Developing competencies in business creativity and innovation (6 credits) BUSI0055. Electronic commerce and virtual businesses (6 credits) FINA0804. Fixed income securities (6 credits) BUSI0057. High-performance work systems (6 credits) BUSI0058. Human resource planning and career management (6 credits) Information systems analysis and design (6 credits) BUSI0059. BUSI0062. Information systems management and strategy (6 credits) BUSI0063. Internet applications development (6 credits) BUSI0064. Leadership workshop (3 credits) Information system security management (6 credits) BUSI0065. BUSI0066. Marketing on the commercial internet (6 credits) BUSI0067. Mergers and acquisitions (6 credits) Multimedia applications development (6 credits) BUSI0068. FINA0301. Derivative (6 credits) BUSI0070. Reward and compensation (6 credits)

BUSI0071.	Strategic marketing management (6 credits)
BUSI0073.	Data communications and networking management (6 credits)
BUSI0074.	Telecommunications policy and business (6 credits)
BUSI0075.	Current topics in human resource management (6 credits)
BUSI0076.	Current topics in information systems (6 credits)
BUSI0077.	Selections and training (6 credits)
BUSI0078.	Compensation and benefits (6 credits)
BUSI0084.	Advanced topics in auditing (6 credits)
BUSI0085.	Advanced topics in taxation (6 credits)
BUSI0086.	Controllership (6 credits)
BUSI0088.	Artificial intelligence for business applications (6 credits)
BUSI0089.	Studies on China's compositeness (6 credits)
BUSI0090.	The European business environment (6 credits)
BUSI0091.	Business intelligent systems (6 credits)
BUSI0092.	Advanced database management and data mining (6 credits)
BUSI0093.	Enterprise resources planning systems (6 credits)
BUSI0094.	Managing e-business transformation (6 credits)
BUSI0095.	Creativity and business innovation (6 credits)
BUSI2111.	Information systems in accounting (6 credits)
BUSI3011.	Corporate governance and social responsibility (6 credits)
BUSI3012.	International and cross-boundary trade law (6 credits)
BUSI3113.	Current topics on China accounting, auditing and taxation (3 credits)
BUSI3511.	Selected topics in marketing strategy (6 credits)
BUSI3512.	Developing marketing competence through branding (6 credits)

* only open to students admitted to first year of study in 2004-2005 and 2005-2006.

2. Economics and Finance

A minor in Economics and Finance shall consist of 24 credits of senior level courses listed from the major in Economics and Finance. As a pre-requisite, candidates must pass ECON1001 Introduction to economics I (6 credits).

3. Economics

For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2004-2005

Candidates who minor in Economics are required to take six courses from the following list:

Pre-requisite requirement ECON1001. Introduction to economics I (6 credits) ECON1002. Introduction to economics II (6 credits) (ECON1002 Introduction to economics II can be taken in the first year or the second year.) 6 credits of compulsory courses Either ECON2101. Microeconomic theory (6 credits) or ECON2113. Microeconomic analysis (6 credits)

(ECON2101 Microeconomic theory/ECON2113 Microeconomic analysis should be taken in the second year except with special permission from the Director of School of Economics and Finance.)

Other courses

18 credits of senior level courses in the following list:

Semester III to IV			
Course code	Course title		
ECON2101.	Microeconomic theory (6 credits) or		
ECON2113.	Microeconomic analysis (6 credits)		
ECON2102.	Macroeconomic theory (6 credits) or		
ECON2114.	Macroeconomic analysis (6 credits)		

Semester III to VI

ECON0103.	Economics of human resources (6 credits)
ECON0104.	Public finance (6 credits)
ECON0106.	Games and decisions (6 credits)
ECON0107.	History of economic thought (6 credits)
ECON0109.	Topics in macroeconomics (6 credits)
ECON0204.	The economics of finance (6 credits)
ECON0205.	Theories of investment (6 credits)
ECON0206.	Capital theory (6 credits)
ECON0207.	Monetary economics (6 credits)
ECON0208.	Economics of banking (6 credits)
ECON0209.	Finance and development (6 credits)
ECON0210.	Investment, technology, and economic growth (6 credits)
ECON0301.	Theory of international trade (6 credits)
ECON0302.	International finance (6 credits)
ECON0401.	Comparative economic systems (6 credits)
ECON0402.	Industrial organization (6 credits)
ECON0403.	The economics of property rights (6 credits)
ECON0405.	The economics of law (6 credits)
ECON0406.	The economy and the state (6 credits)
ECON0501.	Economic development (6 credits)
ECON0503.	Urban economics (6 credits)
ECON0504.	Transportation economics (6 credits)
ECON0601.	Economic development of China (6 credits)
ECON0602.	Foreign trade and investment in China (6 credits)
ECON0603.	The economic system of Hong Kong (6 credits)
ECON0605.	Economic history in China (6 credits)
ECON0606.	Current economic affairs (6 credits)
ECON0701.	Introductory econometrics (6 credits)
ECON0702.	Mathematical methods in economics (6 credits)
ECON0703.	Mathematical economics (6 credits)
ECON0706.	Uncertainty and information (6 credits)
ECON0707.	Economic forecasting (6 credits)
ECON3108.	Selected topics in price theory (6 credits)
ECON3505.	Project evaluation (6 credits)
	\mathbf{T} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{T} \mathbf{T}

FINA0103. International banking (6 credits)

Semester V to VI ECON3801. Reading course (6 credits)

4. Finance

For candidates admitted in the academic year 2004-2005 and 2005-2006

Candidates who minor in Finance are required to take six courses from the following list:

Pre-requisite requirement:ECON1001Introduction to economics I (6 credits)EitherFINA1002.Introduction to finance (6 credits)orBUSI0016.Introduction to finance (6 credits)

(FINA1002 Introduction to finance/BUSI0016 Introduction to finance can be taken in the first year or the second year. Students are advised to take introductory courses in accounting, statistics and mathematics.)

6 credits of compulsory courses FINA2802. Investments or Investments and portfolio analysis (6 credits)

Other courses 18 credits of senior level courses for the following list.

For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2006-2007

Candidates who minor in Finance are required to take seven courses from the following list:

- a) Pre-requisite requirement:
- i) ECON1001 Introduction to economics I (6 credits)
- ii) BUSI1002. Introduction to accounting (6 credits)
- iii) FINA1003. Corporate finance (6 credits)

(It is advisable to take BUSI1002 Introduction to accounting in the first year first semester and FINA1003 Corporate finance in the second semester. Students are advised to take introductory courses in statistics and mathematics.)

- b) 6 credits of compulsory courses FINA2802. Investments and portfolio analysis (6 credits)
- c) 18 credits of senior level courses from the following course list:

For candidates admitted in or after the academic year 2008-2009

Candidates who minor in Finance are required to take six courses from the following list:

- a) Pre-requisite requirement:
- i) ECON1001. Introduction to economics I (6 credits)
- ii) BUSI1002. Introduction to accounting (6 credits)
- iii) FINA1003. Corporate finance (6 credits)

(It is advisable to take BUSI1002 Introduction to accounting in the first year or the second year and FINA1003 Corporate finance in the second year. Students are advised to take introductory courses in statistics and mathematics.)

- b) 6 credits of compulsory courses FINA2802. Investments and portfolio analysis (6 credits)
- c) 12 credits of senior level courses from the following course list:

Semester III to IV

Course code	Course title
ECON2101.	Microeconomic theory (6 credits) or
ECON2113.	Microeconomic analysis (6 credits)
ECON2102.	Macroeconomic theory (6 credits) or
ECON2114.	Macroeconomic analysis (6 credits)

Semester III to VI

The economics of finance (6 credits)
Theories of investment (6 credits)
Capital theory (6 credits)
Monetary economics (6 credits)
Economics of banking (6 credits)
Finance and development (6 credits)
Investment, technology, and economic growth (6 credits)
International finance (6 credits)
Foreign trade and investment in China (6 credits)
Introductory econometrics (6 credits)
Economic forecasting (6 credits)
Project evaluation (6 credits)
Financial markets and institutions (6 credits)
International banking (6 credits)
Management of commercial banks (6 credits)
International financial management (6 credits)
Insurance: theory and practice (6 credits)
Derivative (6 credits)
Theories of corporate finance (6 credits)*
Case studies in corporate finance (6 credits)
Advanced corporate finance (6 credits)
Empirical finance (6 credits)
Mathematical finance (6 credits)
Financial engineering (6 credits)
Financial modeling (6 credits)
Interest rate models (6 credits)
Asian financial institutions (6 credits)
Fixed income securities (6 credits)
Real estate finance (6 credits)
Financial statement analysis (6 credits)
Risk management (6 credits)
Special topics in finance (6 credits)

Semester V to VI

Course code	Course title	
FINA3601.	Reading course	(6 credits)

^{*} only open to student admitted to first year of study in 2004-2005 and 2005-2006.

MINORS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Information Management

This Minor in Information Management provides an introductory foundation for students in other faculties to consider a career in the dynamic field of information management. The courses listed below are existing BSc[IM] courses and students in this Minor programme will take them with BSc[IM] students.

Requirement

Minimum Entry Requirement:NilMinimum Credit Requirement:36 creditsImpermissible Combination:Nil for the Minor as a whole; no pre-requisites for any of the coursesQuota: 10 studentsNil for the Minor as a whole; no pre-requisites for any of the courses

Programme structure and courses available

Students may select 36 credits from any of the courses below. They may focus on one of the three areas listed below or choose courses from different areas.

1. Information design and architecture

- BSIM0004 Information retrieval (6 credits)
- BSIM0007 Metadata (6 credits)
- BSIM0008 Networks and telecommunications (6 credits)
- BSIM0010 Digital libraries: principles and applications (6 credits)
- BSIM0012 Records management (6 credits)
- BSIM0013 Web services & digital publishing (6 credits)
- BSIM0014 User-based systems analysis (6 credits)
- BSIM0017. Database systems (6 credits)
- BSIM0018. Data warehousing and data mining (6 credits)

2. Management and policy

- BSIM0001 Information management foundations (6 credits)
- BSIM0002 Information literacy (3 credits)
- BSIM0003 Information policy (6 credits)
- BSIM0005 Information society issues (6 credits)
- BSIM0006 Knowledge management (6 credits)
- BSIM0011 Project management (6 credits)
- BSIM0012 Records management (6 credits)
- BSIM0016 Social and organizational issues of information management (6 credits)

3. Users and society

- BSIM0002 Information literacy (3 credits)
- BSIM0004 Information retrieval (6 credits)
- BSIM0005 Information society issues (6 credits)
- BSIM0006 Knowledge management (6 credits)
- BSIM0010 Digital libraries: principles and applications (6 credits)
- BSIM0014 User-based systems analysis (6 credits)
- BSIM0016 Social and organizational issues of information management (6 credits)
- BSIM0019. Electronic commerce (3 credits)
- * Students in their final year of study may choose to do a project (worths 6 credits) in the area of information management:
 - BSIM4999 Project (6 credits)

MINORS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Department of Computer Science

The Department of Computer Science has a long tradition of offering IT courses to students of other departments. To declare a "Minor in Computer Science", students are required to pass 2 core courses and at least 4 elective courses in computer science. All these courses are of 6 credit-units. They will be taught in a single semester with 3 hours of lectures per week. Assessment of each course will be based on a three-hour written examination and in-course assessment in a ratio as indicated below.

Students are also welcome to take any of the following list of courses as broadening courses.

Core Courses (Junior level):

- CSIS1117. Computer programming I (6 credits)
- CSIS1119. Introduction to data structures and algorithms (6 credits) [for intake of 2005 or before]
- CSIS1122. Computer programming II [for intake of 2006 and thereafter]

Elective Courses (Senior level):

- CSIS1119. Introduction to data structures and algorithms [for intake of 2006 and thereafter]
- CSIS0250. Design and analysis of algorithms (6 credits)
- CSIS0270. Artificial intelligence (6 credits)
- CSIS0271. Computer graphics (6 credits)
- CSIS0278. Introduction to database management systems (6 credits)
- CSIS0293. Introduction to theory of computation
- CSIS0297. Introduction to software engineering (6 credits)
- CSIS0311. Legal aspects of computing (6 credits)
- CSIS0315. Multimedia computing and applications (6 credits)
- CSIS0317. Computer vision (6 credits)
- CSIS0320. Electronic commerce technology (6 credits)
- CSIS0322. Internet and the World Wide Web (6 credits)
- CSIS0396. Object-oriented programming and Java (6 credits)

MINOR OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF LAW

Legal Studies

This Minor aims to provide social sciences students an opportunity to have some exposure to legal issues in an area which may interest them and/or are related to their undergraduate degree.

Candidates who wish to minor in Legal Studies are required to have obtained a minimum of grade B in Use of English in HKALE or equivalent and must successfully complete 36 credits in the Years II and III of studies from the following lists:

a) Compulsory courses (18 credits) – Year II

LLAW1001. and LLAW1002. Law of contract I and Law of contract II (12 credits) And either LLAW1005. Law of tort I (6 credits) Or LLAW1008. The legal system (6 credits)

b) Optional courses (18 credits) – Year III

LLAW1005. and LLAW1006. Law of tort I *(6 credits) / Law of tort II (6 credits) LLAW1008. The legal system * (6 credits) LLAW1009. Law and society (6 credits)

LLAW2001.	Constitutional law (6 credits)
LLAW2003. and	d LLAW2004. Criminal law I & II (12 credits)
LLAW2009.	Introduction to Chinese law (6 credits)
LLAW3001.	Introduction to legal theory (6 credits)
LLAW3007.	Alternative dispute resolution (6 credits)
LLAW3010.	Law of business associations (6 credits)
LLAW3034.	Labour law (6 credits)
LLAW3040.	Medico-Legal issues (6 credits)
LLAW3043.	Principles of family law (6 credits)
LLAW3044.	Public international law (6 credits)
LLAW3046.	Child and the law (6 credits)
LLAW3062.	Human rights in China (6 credits)
LLAW3080.	Governance and law (6 credits)
LLAW3069.	Regulation of financial markets (6 credits)
LLAW3093.	Administrative law (6 credits)
* Unless alrea	dy taken as a compulsory requirement. All the

* Unless already taken as a compulsory requirement. All the courses listed above are regarded as senior level courses. Not all LLAW3XXX courses may be offered every year.

The recommended normal study plan is that the students would have to satisfy the compulsory requirement (18 credits) in the second year of their studies, and then select 3 courses (18 credits) from the optional courses to take in their final year. It is not recommended that students take law courses in their first year.

Since there is the possibility of timetable clashes, students who are unable to take all 18 credits of the compulsory requirement in the second year of studies should at least take 12 credits in that year. Students may take a maximum of 24 credits of law courses in the second year of studies. Students moving from the second year to the third year may not proceed to the optional courses unless they pass at least 12 credits of the compulsory requirement in the second year of studies (with supplementary exams if necessary).

MAJORS AND MINORS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

The Faculty of Science offers the following majors and minors to students in the Faculty of Social Sciences starting from the academic year 2004-05:

Majors: Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biology, Biotechnology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Ecology and Biodiversity, Environmental Protection, Food and Nutritional Science, Materials Science, Mathematics, Mathematics, Microbiology, Physics, Risk Management and Statistics

Minors: Actuarial Studies, Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biology, Biotechnology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Ecology & Biodiversity, Environmental Protection, Food and Nutritional Science, General Science, Global Climate Change, Mathematics, Microbiology, Physics, Risk Management and Statistics

Major in Astronomy¹ (for candidates admitted in 2008-2009 or thereafter)

The 21st century is the golden age for astronomy as space-based telescopes are beginning to explore the Universe in all parts of the electromagnetic spectrum, including X-ray, ultraviolet, and infrared. The Major in Astronomy is intended for students who would like to acquire a well-rounded foundation on the subject. In addition to preparing students for postgraduate studies as professional astronomers, astronomy training can also lead to local careers in museums, weather services, and the education sectors. Beyond Hong Kong, astronomy graduates have challenging careers in aerospace, communications, energy, and computer industries, as well as in astronomical observatories and space research centers.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL / AS Physics or AL Engineering Science; and HKCEE	
		Additional Mathematics or AS Mathematics and Statistics or	
		AL Pure Mathematics; or a pass in PHYS0114 Fundamental	
		physics I and PHYS0115 Fundamental physics II or	
		equivalent	
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advance	
		level courses including experiential learning requirement)	
Impermissible Combination	:	Minor in Astronomy	

Required courses (72 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (18 credits)

Two of the following three courses:

BIOL0602	Origins of life and astrobiology	3
PHYS0001	Nature of the universe I: introduction to observational astronomy and	2
DUNGOOOD	the solar system	2
PHYS0002	Nature of the universe II: stars, galaxies and cosmology for beginners	3
<u>Plus</u> at	t least 6 credits of the following courses:	
MATH1805	University mathematics B	6
PHYS1315	Method in physics I	6
<u>Plus</u> at	t least 6 credits of the following courses:	
PHYS1414	General physics I	6
PHYS1415	General physics II	6
PHYS1417	Basic physics	6
2. Advanced le	evel courses (48 credits)	
PHYS2021	The Physical universe	6
PHYS2022	Observational astronomy	6
PHYS2627	Introductory quantum physics ²	6
Plus at least	12 credits of the following courses, subject to prerequisite requirements.	
MATH2601	Numerical analysis	6
PHYS2222	Wave and optics	6
PHYS2227	Laser & spectroscopy	6
PHYS2321	Introductory electromagnetism	6

Credits

PHYS2322	Statistical mechanics and thermodynamics	6
PHYS2323	Introductory quantum mechanics	6
PHYS2325	Theoretical physics	6
PHYS2626	Introductory classical mechanics	6
Plus at least	12 credits of the following courses, subject to prerequisite req	uirements.
PHYS2039	Principles of astronomy	6
PHYS3031	Astrophysics	6
PHYS3033	General relativity	6
PHYS3035	Stellar atmosphere	6
PHYS3036	Interstellar medium	6
PHYS3037	Selected topics in astrophysics	6
PHYS3038	Planetary science	6

<u>Plus</u> at least 6 credits of advanced level Physics courses (PHYS2000 or PHYS3000 or PHYS6000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.

6

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Stellar physics

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

_	PHYS2533	Directed studies in physics	6
	DIW02521	Dhusios against	12
-	PH155551	Physics project	12
-	PHYS3988	Physics internship	6
-	SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
	F 1		(1)

- Exchange programme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year) (non-credit bearing)
- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience
- * If the extra-learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level physics course (PHYS2000 or PHYS3000 or PHYS6000 level)
- Note: ¹ For students having major-major, or major-minor combinations of Astronomy-Physics, a major-major combination of Astronomy-Mathematics/Physics, a set of replacement courses from the Departments of Mathematics and Physics will be made available so that there will be no overlap with the core courses in this major.
 - ² Students may consider taking PHYS2627 as early as possible to allow for maximum flexibility in course selection for advanced level courses.

Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements. For the same course which appears in 2 or more majors or minors will only be counted once.

PHYS3040

Major in Biochemistry (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

Biochemistry, strengthened with molecular biology, is a field with enormous applications to our daily lives. It also is a discipline of sublime fascination. Our understanding of the biochemical bases of various life processes has greatly improved human welfare, particularly the medical and nutritional aspects. Further advances in this rapidly expanding field of knowledge, including building and establishing new conceptual frameworks, development of novel methodologies and techniques, should pave way to even more spectacular insights into nature and lead to a better control of our destiny.

The Major in Biochemistry offered by the Department of Biochemistry is designed to provide students with both basic and advanced knowledge in modern biochemistry and molecular biology. Our goal is to develop and equip students with enough critical thinking and analytical skills so that they can embark on a career in biochemical sciences.

Minimum Entry Requirement	: AL Chemistry or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	: 72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced
	level courses)
Impermissible Combination	: Minor in Biochemistry

Required courses (72 credits)

Credits

1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)

BIOC1001	Basic biochemistry	6
BIOC1003	Introduction to molecular genetics	6
CHEM1206	General and analytical chemistry ¹ OR CHEM1301Basic inorganic chemistry	$y^2 6$

<u>**Plus</u>** one of the following courses:</u>

CHEM1401	Fundamentals of organic chemistry ³	6
CHEM1406	Basic organic chemistry ³	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

At least 48 credits of the following courses:

BIOC2601	Metabolism	6
BIOC2603	Principles of molecular genetics	6
BIOC2604	Essential techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology	6
BIOC2616	Directed studies in biochemistry	6
BIOC3608	Introduction to bioinformatics	6
BIOC3610	Advanced biochemistry I	б
BIOC3611	Advanced biochemistry II	б
BIOC3613	Molecular biology of the gene	6
BIOC3615	Advanced techniques in biochemistry & molecular biology	6
BIOL2301	Protein structure and function	6

Note: ¹ For students admitted in 2006.

- ² For students admitted in 2004 or 2005.
- ³ CHEM1401 and CHEM1406 are mutually exclusive.

Major in Biochemistry (for candidates admitted in 2007 or thereafter)

Biochemistry, strengthened with molecular biology, is a field with enormous applications to our daily lives. It also is a discipline of sublime fascination. Our understanding of the biochemical bases of various life processes has greatly improved human welfare, particularly the medical and nutritional aspects. Further advances in this rapidly expanding field of knowledge, including building and establishing new conceptual frameworks, development of novel methodologies and techniques, should pave way to even more spectacular insights into nature and lead to a better control of our destiny. The Major in Biochemistry offered by the Department of Biochemistry is designed to provide students with both basic and advanced knowledge in modern biochemistry and molecular biology. Our goal is to develop and equip students with enough critical thinking and analytical skills so that they can embark on a career in biochemical sciences.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Chemistry or a pass in CHEM0004 Fundamental chemistry or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced level courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Minor in Biochemistry

Required courses (72 credits)

		Credits
1. Introdu	actory level courses (18 credits)	
BIOC1001	Basic biochemistry	6
BIOC1003	Introduction to molecular genetics	6
CHEM1406	Basic organic chemistry OR	
	CHEM1401Fundamentals of organic chemistry	6
2. Advan	ced level courses (48 credits)	
At least 48 cre	edits of the following courses:	
BIOC2601	Metabolism	6
BIOC2603	Principles of molecular genetics	6

BIOC2603	Principles of molecular genetics	6
BIOC2604	Essential techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology	6
BIOC3608	Introduction to bioinformatics	6
BIOC3610	Advanced biochemistry I	6
BIOC3611	Advanced biochemistry II	6
BIOC3613	Molecular biology of the gene	6
BIOC3615	Advanced techniques in biochemistry & molecular biology	6
BIOL2301	Protein structure and function	6

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- BIOC2616	Directed studies in biochemistry		6
- BIOC3614	Biochemistry project		12
- BIOC3988	Biochemistry internship		6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)	

- Exchange programme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year) (non-credit bearing)

- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience

* If the extra- ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level biochemistry course (BIOC2000 or BIOC3000 level)

Major in Biology (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

Biology has developed into a broad and diverse field of study. This Major explores many aspects of the biological sciences, thereby providing a good general background in biology relevant for a wide range of job options. In their third year, students will be able to select from a range of interesting courses to suit their own interests.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Biology or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced
_		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Biotechnology;
-		Ecology & Biodiversity;
		Environmental Protection;
		Food & Nutritional Science
		Minor in Biology

<u>Required courses (72 credits)</u>

1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)

At least 24 credits of the following courses:

DIOI 1106		2
BIOL1106	Genetics	3
BIOL1107	Introduction to developmental biology & reproduction	3
BIOL1119	Introductory microbiology	6
BIOL1121	Animal form and functions	3
BIOL1122	Functional biology	6
BIOL0601 (ECOL0020)	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
BIOL0603 (ECOL0040)	Ecology and evolution	3
BIOL0604 (ECOL0041)	Evolutionary diversity	6
BIOL0605 (ECOL0042)	Ecology field course	3
2. Advanced level cour	rses (48 credits)	
BIOL2303 BIOL 2606 (ECOL 2004)	Introduction to molecular biology Environmental microbiology 1 OR ECOI 2022	6
BIOL2000 (LCOL2004)	Biodiversity ²	6

<u>**Plus</u>** at least one of the following courses:</u>

BIOL2112	Plant physiology	б
BIOL2215	Animal physiology	б

Plus at least 30 credits of advanced level courses (BIOL2000, BIOL3000, ECOL2000 or ECOL3000 level) of which 12 credits at BIOL2000 or ECOL2000 level and 12 credits at BIOL3000 or ECOL3000 level, subject to prerequisite requirements.

Note: ¹ For students admitted in 2005 or 2006. ² For students admitted in 2004.

Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements. For the same course which appears in 2 or more majors or minors will only be counted once

Credits

Major in Biology (for candidates admitted in 2007)

Biology has developed into a broad and diverse field of study. This Major provides students with a solid foundation in key biological subject areas, and then allows freedom to choose from a wide variety of interesting courses in year two and three. Students may select courses on molecular, physiological or organismal biology, plus applied aspects such as biotechnology, conservation, food science and environmental protection.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Biology or equivalent or a pass in BIOL0126 Fundamentals
		of biology
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced level
		courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Biotechnology;
		Ecology & Biodiversity;
		Environmental Protection;
		Food & Nutritional Science
		Microbiology
		Minor in Biology

<u>Required courses (72 credits)</u>			
1. Introductor	ry level courses (18 credits)	Credits	
BIOL1122	Functional biology	6	
Plus at least 12 cre	dits of the following courses:		
BIOL0129	Introductory microbiology	3	
DIOI 0(0)		2	

2102012)		•
BIOL0603	Ecology and evolution	3
BIOL0604	Evolutionary diversity	6
BIOL1106	Genetics	3

(students are strongly recommended to take "BIOC1001 Basic Biochemistry or BIOL1125 Introduction to biochemistry" as an elective)

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

BIOL2303 Introduction to molecular biology	6
--	---

Plus 42 credits of BIOL2000 or 3000 level course, with at least 18 credits at 3000 level

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- BIOL2318	Biological sciences field course	6
- BIOL2320	Directed studies in biological sciences	6
- BIOL3321	Biological sciences project	12
- BIOL3988	Biological sciences internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students (non-cr	redit bearing)
- Exchange programm	ne via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 sem	ester or 1 year)
(non-credit bearing))	

- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience

* If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level biological sciences course (BIOL2000 or BIOL3000 level)

Major in Biology (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

Biology has developed into a broad and diverse field of study. This Major provides students with a solid foundation in key biological subject areas, and then allows freedom to choose from a wide variety of interesting courses in year two and three. Students may select courses on molecular, physiological or organismal biology, plus applied aspects such as biotechnology, conservation, food science and environmental protection.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Biology or equivalent or a pass in BIOL0126
		Fundamentals of biology
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced
		level ourses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Biotechnology;
		Ecology & Biodiversity;
		Environmental Protection;
		Microbiology
		Minor in Biology;
		Biotechnology;
		Ecology & Biodiversity

Required courses (72 credits)

2. Introductory level courses (18 credits)					
BIOL	.1122	Functional biology	6		
<u>Plus</u>	at least 12 credits of th	e following courses:			
BIOL	.0129	Introductory microbiology	3		

Credits

BIOL0129	Introductory microbiology	3
BIOL0603	Ecology and evolution	3
BIOL0604	Evolutionary diversity	6
BIOL1106	Genetics	3

(students are strongly recommended to take "BIOL1125 Introduction to biochemistry" as an elective)

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	б

Plus 42 credits of BIOL2000 or 3000 level course, with at least 18 credits at 3000 level

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

-	BIOL2318	Biological sciences field course	6
-	BIOL2320	Directed studies in biological sciences	6
-	BIOL3321	Biological sciences project	12
-	BIOL3988	Biological sciences internship	6
-	SCNC2005	Career development for science students(non-credit bea	uring)
-	Exchange programme via	HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or	1 year)
	(non-credit bearing)		

- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience

* If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level biological sciences course (BIOL2000 or BIOL3000 level)

Major in Biotechnology (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

As the 21st Century opens, advances in biotechnology are accelerating at a remarkable pace. There are many exciting discoveries that have improved modern society, in terms of health, nature and economic development. This Major will first equip you with a solid background in molecular biology, microbiology, biochemistry and cell biology. Based on your interests, you will then further acquire knowledge in the specialized fields of medicine, diagnostics, agriculture, aquaculture, etc, from the advanced courses. Employment opportunities in various sectors of industry and Government, including R&D, manufacturing, sales, and customer service, are available to our students.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Biology or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Biology;
		Food & Nutritional Science
		Minor in Biotechnology

<u>Required courses (72 credits)</u>

Credits

1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)

At least 24 credits of the following courses:

	-	
BIOC1001 BIOL0128 BIOL1106 BIOL1107 BIOL1119 BIOL1122	Basic biochemistry OR BIOL1125 Introduction to biochemistry Biological techniques, instrumentation and data processing Genetics Introduction to developmental biology & reproduction Introductory microbiology Functional biology	6 6 3 6 6
2. Advanced leve	el courses (48 credits)	Ū
BIOL 2115	Cell Biology & cell technology	6
BIOL 2301	Protein structure and function	6
BIOL 2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6
BIOL3315	Animal biotechnology	6
BIOL3316	Plant biotechnology	6
BIOL3317	Microbial biotechnology	6
Plus at least 12 cred	lits of the following courses:	
BIOL2004	Bioexploitation of filamentous fungi	3
BIOL2111	Molecular microbiology	6
BIOL2114	Plant biochemistry and molecular biology	6
BIOL2116	Genetics I	6
BIOL2202	General parasitology ¹	6
BIOL2203	Reproduction & reproductive biotechnology	6
BIOL2205	Basic immunology	6
BIOL2207	Endocrinology	6
BIOL2209	Developmental biology	6
BIOL2215	Animal physiology	6
BIOL2217	General parasitology ²	3
BIOL2302	Fermentation technology	6
BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
BIOL3212	Applied immunology	6
BIOL3213	Advanced techniques and instrumentation in animal biology	6
BIOL3214	General virology	6
BIOL3307	Biotechnology industry	6
BIOL3522	Nutrigenomics	3

Major in Biotechnology (for candidates admitted in 2007)

As the 21st Century opens, advances in biotechnology are accelerating at a remarkable pace. There are many exciting discoveries that have improved modern society, in terms of health, nature and economic development. This Major will first equip you with a solid background in molecular biology, microbiology, biochemistry and cell biology. Based on your interests, you will then further acquire knowledge in the specialized fields of medicine, diagnostics, agriculture, aquaculture, etc, from the advanced courses. Employment opportunities in various sectors of industry and Government, including R&D, manufacturing, sales, and customer service, are available to our students.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Biology or equivalent or a pass in BIOL0126 Fundamentals
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	of biology 72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced
		level courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Biology;
_		Food & Nutritional Science
		Minor in Biotechnology

Required courses (72 credits)

1.

Introductory level courses (18 credits)

Credits

BIOC1001	Basic biochemistry OR BIOL1125 Introduction to biochemistry	6
BIOL0129	Introductory microbiology	3
BIOL1106	Genetics	3
BIOL1122	Functional biology	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

BIOL2115	Cell biology & cell technology	6
BIOL2301	Protein structure and function	6
BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6
BIOL3315	Animal biotechnology	6
BIOL3316	Plant biotechnology	6
BIOL3317	Microbial biotechnology	6

<u>Plus</u> at least 12 credits of the following courses:

BIOL2111	Molecular microbiology	6
BIOL2112	Plant physiology	6
BIOL2116	Genetics I	6
BIOL2203	Reproduction & reproductive biotechnology	6
BIOL2205	Basic immunology	6
BIOL2207	Endocrinology	6
BIOL2209	Developmental biology	6
BIOL2215	Animal physiology	6
BIOL2217	General parasitology	3
BIOL2302	Fermentation technology	6
BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
BIOL3212	Applied immunology	6
BIOL3214	General virology	6
BIOL3307	Biotechnology industry	6
BIOL3522	Nutrigenomics	3

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- BIOL2318	Biological sciences field course	6
- BIOL2320	Directed studies in biological sciences	6
- BIOL3321	Biological sciences project	12
- BIOL3988	Biological sciences internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
- Exchange pro	ogramme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme	(1 semester or 1 year)
(non-credit b	earing)	

- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience
- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level biological sciences course (BIOL2000 or BIOL3000 level)

Major in Biotechnology (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

As the 21st Century opens, advances in biotechnology are accelerating at a remarkable pace. There are many exciting discoveries that have improved modern society, in terms of health, nature and economic development. This Major will first equip you with a solid background in molecular biology, microbiology, biochemistry and cell biology. Based on your interests, you will then further acquire knowledge in the specialized fields of medicine, diagnostics, agriculture, aquaculture, etc, from the advanced courses. Employment opportunities in various sectors of industry and Government, including R&D, manufacturing, sales, and customer service, are available to our students.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Biology or equivalent or a pass in BIOL0126 Fundamentals of biology
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced
		level courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Biology;
		Minor in Biology;
		Biotechnology

Required courses (72 credits)

Credits

1. Introductory level courses (18 credits)

BIOL1125	Introduction to biochemistry	6
BIOL0129	Introductory microbiology	3
BIOL1106	Genetics	3
BIOL1122	Functional biology	6

Alternative course possible in the case of students taking Majors/Minors with an overlap of core courses:

BIOL0128	Biological techniques,	instrumentation and da	ta processing	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

BIOL2115	Cell biology & cell technology	6
BIOL2301	Protein structure and function	6
BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6
BIOL3315	Animal biotechnology	6
BIOL3316	Plant biotechnology	6
BIOL3317	Microbial biotechnology	6

<u>Plus</u> at least 12 credits of the following courses:

BIOL2111	Molecular microbiology	6
BIOL2112	Plant physiology	6
BIOL2116	Genetics I	6
BIOL2203	Reproduction & reproductive biotechnology	6
BIOL2205	Basic immunology	6
BIOL2207	Endocrinology	6
BIOL2209	Developmental biology	6
BIOL2215	Animal physiology	6
BIOL2217	General parasitology	3
BIOL2302	Fermentation technology	6
BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
BIOL3212	Applied immunology	6

BIOL3214	General virology	6
BIOL3307	Biotechnology industry	6
BIOL3522	Nutrigenomics	3

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- BIOL2318	Biological sciences field course	6
- BIOL2320	Directed studies in biological sciences	6
- BIOL3321	Biological sciences project	12
- BIOL3988	Biological sciences internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
F 1		(1 , 1)

- Exchange programme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year) (non-credit bearing)
- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience
- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level biological sciences course (BIOL2000 or BIOL3000 level)

Major in Chemistry (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

The dictionary defines chemistry as "the scientific study of the structure of substances, how they react when combined or in contact with one another, and how they behave under different conditions". How chemists actually do this to investigate the properties and reactions of matter vary widely and are constantly undergoing change as new methods are discovered, new equipment is invented, and new techniques are developed. Chemistry is a central science, which interacts with many other disciplines. The aim of this Major is to provide students with a solid training in the basic areas of chemistry such as physical, inorganic, organic, applied and analytical chemistry. Through a variety of training, the Major can equip students with skills and experience in both theoretical and experimental investigations that are very important for their future career goals in the hi-tech and knowledge-based economy.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Chemistry or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Minor in Chemistry

Required courses (72 credits)

Credits

1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)

CHEM1206	General and analytical chemistry	6
CHEM1301	Basic inorganic chemistry	6
CHEM1406	Basic organic chemistry OR CHEM1401 Fundamentals of organic chemist	try 6
CHEM1506	Basic physical chemistry	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

CHEM2202	Chemical instrumentation	6
CHEM2302	Intermediate inorganic chemistry	9
CHEM2402	Intermediate organic chemistry	9
CHEM2503	Intermediate physical chemistry	9
CHEM2507	Principles and applications OR CHEM2510 Principles and applications	6
	of spectroscopic techniques of spectroscopic techniques	

<u>Plus</u> at least 9 credits of advanced level Chemistry courses (CHEM2000 or CHEM3000 level) of which 6 credits must be at CHEM3000 level, subject to prerequisite requirements.

Major in Chemistry (for candidates admitted in 2007 or thereafter)

The dictionary defines chemistry as "the scientific study of the structure of substances, how they react when combined or in contact with one another, and how they behave under different conditions". How chemists actually do this to investigate the properties and reactions of matter vary widely and are constantly undergoing change as new methods are discovered, new equipment is invented, and new techniques are developed. Chemistry is a central science, which interacts with many other disciplines. The aim of this Major is to provide students with a solid training in the basic areas of chemistry such as physical, inorganic, organic, applied and analytical chemistry. Through a variety of training, the Major can equip students with skills and experience in both theoretical and experimental investigations that are very important for their future career goals in the hi-tech and knowledge-based economy.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL	Chemistry	or	equivalent	or	а	pass	in	CHEM0004
		Fun	ndamental che	emis	stry					
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72	credits (18 c	redi	ts introducto	ory 1	eve	el, 54	cred	lits advanced
		leve	el courses inc	ludi	ng experient	tial l	lear	ning r	equi	rement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Mir	nor in Chemis	stry						

Required courses (72 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (18 credits)

CHEM1002	Chemistry: principles and concepts	6
CHEM1003	Chemistry: the molecular world	6
CHEM1004	Chemistry: an experimental science I	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

CHEM2202	Chemical instrumentation	6
CHEM2302	Intermediate inorganic chemistry	9
CHEM2402	Intermediate organic chemistry	9
CHEM2503	Intermediate physical chemistry	9
CHEM2510	Principles and applications of spectroscopic and	
	analytical techniques	6

Plus at least 9 credits of advanced level Chemistry courses (CHEM2000 or CHEM3000 level) of which 6 credits must be at CHEM3000 level, subject to prerequisite requirements.¹

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- CHEM2111	Directed studies in chemistry	6
- CHEM3105	Chemistry project	12
- CHEM3988	Chemistry internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students (non	-credit bearing)

 Exchange programme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year) (non-credit bearing)

- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience

* If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level chemistry course (CHEM2000 or CHEM3000 level)

Credits

- Note: ¹ Students who wish to specialize in a certain area are recommended to choose courses from the following lists.
 - (a) For students who are interested in Analytical Chemistry: CHEM2102, CHEM2207, CHEM3203, CHEM3204.
 - (b) For students who are interested in Applied Chemistry: CHEM2103, CHEM3107, CHEM3110, CHEM3204.
 - (c) For students who are interested in Medicinal Chemistry: CHEM3403, CHEM3404, CHEM3405, CHEM3407.
 - (d) For students who are interested in Pure Chemistry: CHEM3106, CHEM3303, CHEM3403, CHEM3504/CHEM3513.

Major in Earth Sciences (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

In Earth Sciences, we study the nature and evolution of our planet. Geoscientists use their knowledge to increase our understanding of Earth processes and resources to improve the quality of human life. The Earth Science Major offers students an opportunity to learn about local and regional geological and environmental problems. The primary objective is to give students a robust training in the basics of Earth sciences as well as technical skills in certain specialized areas. Both theoretical and applied subjects such as mineralogy (the study of minerals), petrology (the study of rocks), geophysics, geochemistry, surficial processes, sedimentology, earth history, structural geology, fieldwork, regional geology, earth resources, environmental geology, hydrogeology and engineering geology are offered.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	Nil
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Minor in Earth Sciences

Required courses (72 credits)

1. **Introductory level courses (24 credits)** EASC0101 Maps, mapping and field geology 6 EASC0105 Earth through time 6 EASC0116 Introduction to physical geology 6 EASC1106 Introduction to petrology 6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

Any 48 credits of advanced level Earth Sciences courses (EASC2000 or EASC3000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.

Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements. For the same course which appears in 2 or more majors or minors will only be counted once.

Credits

Major in Earth Sciences (for candidates admitted in 2007)

In Earth Sciences, we study the nature and evolution of our planet. Geoscientists use their knowledge to increase our understanding of Earth processes and resources to improve the quality of human life. The Earth Science Major offers students an opportunity to learn about local and regional geological and environmental problems. The primary objective is to give students a robust training in the basics of Earth sciences as well as technical skills in certain specialized areas. Both theoretical and applied subjects such as mineralogy (the study of minerals), petrology (the study of rocks), geophysics, geochemistry, surficial processes, sedimentology, earth history, structural geology, fieldwork, regional geology, earth resources, environmental geology, hydrogeology and engineering geology are offered.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	Nil
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced
		level courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Minor in Earth Sciences

Required courses (72 credits)

		Credits
1.	Introductory level courses (18 credits)	

EASC0105	Earth Through Time	6
EASC0118	Blue Planet	6
EASC0119	Solid Earth	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

<u>Any</u> 48 credits of advanced-level Earth Sciences courses ¹.

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- EASC2301	Field Camps	6
- EASC2307	Directed Studies in Earth Sciences	6
- EASC3308	Earth Sciences Project	12
- EASC3988	Earth sciences internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
- Exchange prog	ramme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1	1 semester or 1 year)
(non-credit bea	ring)	-

- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience
- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level earth sciences course (EASC2000 or EASC3000 level)

Note: ¹ Students may optionally follow one of the following themes in Earth Sciences:

(a) <u>Geology theme</u>

Objective: for students demanding an education in the principles and practice of geology. The curriculum is designed to prepare students to become a practicing geologist.

EASC2108; EASC2109; EASC2113; EASC2124; EASC2125; EASC2126; <u>plus</u> any 12 credits advanced level Earth Sciences courses (EASC2000 or EASC3000 level)

Students intending for a career in engineering geology are advised to take the following courses as electives: EASC2004; EASC2201; EASC3202; EASC3203

Students intending for a career in mining geology are advised to take the following course as elective: EASC3133

(b) Environmental Geology theme

Objective: for students interested in environmental geology, application of chemistry and physics to studying pollution and environmental toxicology.

EASC2112; EASC2126; EASC2127; EASC2130; EASC2201; EASC3133; <u>plus</u> any 12 credits advanced level Earth Sciences courses (EASC2000 or EASC3000 level)

(c) Atmospheric and Oceanic Studies theme

Objective: for students interested in studying the dynamics of atmospheres and oceans. Minimum requirements: EASC2005; EASC2127; EASC2128; EASC2129; EASC2130; EASC2131; <u>plus</u> any 12 credits advanced level Earth Sciences courses (EASC2000 or EASC3000 level)

Major in Earth Sciences (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

In Earth Sciences, we study the nature and evolution of our planet. Geoscientists use their knowledge to increase our understanding of Earth processes and resources to improve the quality of human life. The Earth Science Major offers students an opportunity to learn about local and regional geological and environmental problems. The primary objective is to give students a robust training in the basics of Earth sciences as well as technical skills in certain specialized areas. Both theoretical and applied subjects such as mineralogy (the study of minerals), petrology (the study of rocks), geophysics, geochemistry, surficial processes, sedimentology, earth history, structural geology, fieldwork, regional geology, earth resources, environmental geology, hydrogeology and engineering geology are offered.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	Nil
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced
		level courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Minor in Earth Sciences

Credits

<u>Required courses (72 credits)</u>

1.	Introductory level courses (18 credits)	

EASC0105	Earth through time	6
EASC0116	Introduction to physical geology	6
EASC0118	Blue planet	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

<u>Any</u> 48 credits of advanced-level Earth Sciences courses ¹:

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- EASC2301	Field camps	6
- EASC2307	Directed studies in earth sciences	6
- EASC3308	Earth sciences project	12
- EASC3988	Earth sciences internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
- Exchange prog	ramme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year)

- Exchange programme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year) (non-credit bearing)
- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience
- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level earth sciences course (EASC2000 or EASC3000 level)

Note: ¹ Students may optionally follow one of the following themes in Earth Sciences:

(a) <u>Geology theme</u>

Objective: for students demanding an education in the principles and practice of geology. The curriculum is designed to prepare students to become a practicing geologist.

EASC2108; EASC2109; EASC2113; EASC2124; EASC2125; EASC2126; <u>plus</u> any 12 credits advanced level Earth Sciences courses (EASC2000 or EASC3000 level)

Students intending for a career in engineering geology are advised to take the following courses as electives: EASC2004; EASC2201; EASC3202; EASC3203

Students intending for a career in mining geology are advised to take the following course as elective: EASC3133

(b) Environmental Geology theme

Objective: for students interested in environmental geology, application of chemistry and physics to studying pollution and environmental toxicology.

EASC2112; EASC2126; EASC2127; EASC2130; EASC2201; EASC3133; <u>plus</u> any 12 credits advanced level Earth Sciences courses (EASC2000 or EASC3000 level)

(c) Atmospheric and Oceanic Studies theme

Objective: for students interested in studying the dynamics of atmospheres and oceans. Minimum requirements: EASC2005; EASC2127; EASC2128; EASC2129; EASC2130; EASC2131; <u>plus</u> any 12 credits advanced level Earth Sciences courses (EASC2000 or EASC3000 level)

Major in Ecology & Biodiversity (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

Understanding biological diversity, the relationships between animals and their environments, and how humans interact with both is critical for conserving the social and economic benefits yielded by the natural world, without irreversibly destroying or degrading it. This Major introduces biodiversity at all levels, genes, species and ecosystems, provides a strong academic background for studying and researching in these topics. It also fosters an appreciation for the richness of local and regional biodiversity. There are many opportunities, both within Hong Kong and internationally, for graduates in this field.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Biology or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Biology;
		Environmental Protection
		Minor in Ecology & Biodiversity;
		Environmental Protection

Required courses (72 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)

BIOL0601 (ECOL0020)	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
BIOL0603 (ECOL0040)	Ecology and evolution	3
BIOL0604 (ECOL0041)	Evolutionary diversity	6
BIOL0605 (ECOL0042)	Ecology field course	3

Credits

<u>Plus</u> at least 9 credits of the following courses:

Origins of life and astrobiology	3
Introductory microbiology	6
Chemical principles for earth and life sciences	6
Earth through time	6
	Origins of life and astrobiology Introductory microbiology Chemical principles for earth and life sciences Earth through time

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

BIOL2608 (ECOL2006)	Biometrics	6
BIOL2609 (ECOL2007)	Molecular ecology	6
BIOL2611 (ECOL2013)	Systematics & phylogenetics	6
BIOL2612 (ECOL2014)	Conservation biology ¹ OR ECOL2022 Biodiversity ²	6

<u>Plus</u> 24 credits from one of the following options:

<i>Either</i> <u>Ecology option</u> :		
BIOL2606 (ECOL2004)	Environmental microbiology	6
BIOL2615 (ECOL2023)	Freshwater ecology	6
BIOL2617 (ECOL2028)	Coastal ecology	6
BIOL2619 (ECOL2032)	Terrestrial ecology	6

Or <u>Marine Biology optic</u>	<u>on</u> :	
BIOL2607 (ECOL2005)	Fish biology	6
BIOL2610 (ECOL2011)	Biological oceanography	6
BIOL2617 (ECOL2028)	Coastal ecology	6
BIOL3621 (ECOL3018)	Fisheries and mariculture	6

Or <u>Microbiology option</u>	:	
BIOL2004	Bioexploitation of filamentous fungi	3
BIOL2111	Molecular microbiology	6
BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
BIOL2606 (ECOL2004)	Environmental microbiology	6
BIOL2613 (ECOL2015)	Fungal diversity	3
BIOL2614 (ECOL2016)	Environmental toxicology	6

Note: ¹ For students admitted in 2005 or 2006. ² For students admitted in 2004.

Major in Ecology & Biodiversity (for candidates admitted in 2007)

Understanding biological diversity, the relationships between organisms and their environments, and how humans interact with both is critical for conserving the social and economic benefits yielded by the natural world, without irreversibly destroying or degrading it. This Major explores the biodiversity of microorganisms, plants and animals, with particular reference to Hong Kong and Southeast Asia. Natural ecological interactions between these organisms and their environment are considered, along with how the problems associated with environmental degradation and management can be approached from a scientific viewpoint. There are many opportunities, both within Hong Kong and internationally, for graduates in this field.

:	Nil 72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced level
	courses including experiential learning requirement)
:	Major in Biology;
	Environmental Protection
	Minor in Ecology & Biodiversity;
	Environmental Protection
	:

Credits

Required courses (72 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (18 credits)

BIOL0129	Introductory microbiology	3
BIOL0603	Ecology and evolution	3
BIOL0604	Evolutionary diversity	6
BIOL0605	Ecology field course	3

<u>Plus</u> at least 3 credits of the following courses:

BIOL0601	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
BIOL0602	Origins of life and astrobiology	3
CHEM1007	Basic chemistry for biological sciences	6
EASC0105	Earth through time	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

BIOL2608	Biometrics	6
BIOL2611	Systematics & phylogenetics	6
BIOL2612	Conservation biology	6

<u>Plus</u> at least 30 credits of the following courses 1 :

BIOL2210	Evolution	6
BIOL2606	Environmental microbiology	6
BIOL2607	Fish biology	6
BIOL2610	Biological oceanography	6
BIOL2615	Freshwater ecology	6
BIOL2616	Plant structure and evolution	3
BIOL2617	Coastal ecology	6
BIOL2618	How humans evolved	6
BIOL2619	Terrestrial ecology	6
BIOL3621	Fisheries and mariculture	6

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

spirit of experiential learning experience.

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- BIOL2318	Biological sciences field course	6		
- BIOL2320	Directed studies in biological sciences	6		
- BIOL3321	Biological sciences project	12		
- BIOL3988	Biological sciences internship	6		
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)		
- Exchange programme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year)				
(non-credit bearir	ng)			
- Any other activiti	es determined by the Faculty to conform to the	(non-credit bearing)		

- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must
 - take an additional 6-credit advanced level biological sciences course (BIOL2000 or BIOL3000 level)
- Note: ¹ Students who wish to specialize in a certain area are recommended to choose courses from the following lists.
 - (a) For students who are interested in ecology & evolution: BIOL2210, BIOL2606, BIOL2615, BIOL2616, BIOL2617, BIOL2618, BIOL2619.
 - (b) For students who are interested in marine biology: BIOL2607, BIOL2610, BIOL2617, BIOL3621.

Major in Ecology & Biodiversity (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

Understanding biological diversity, the relationships between organisms and their environments, and how humans interact with both is critical for conserving the social and economic benefits yielded by the natural world, without irreversibly destroying or degrading it. This Major explores the biodiversity of microorganisms, plants and animals, with particular reference to Hong Kong and Southeast Asia. Natural ecological interactions between these organisms and their environment are considered, along with how the problems associated with environmental degradation and management can be approached from a scientific viewpoint. There are many opportunities, both within Hong Kong and internationally, for graduates in this field.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	Nil
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced
Impermissible Combination	:	level courses including experiential learning requirement) Major in Biology; Minor in Ecology & Biodiversity;

Required courses (72 credits)

Credits

1. Introductory level courses (18 credits)

Ecology of Hong Kong	3
Ecology and evolution	3
Evolutionary diversity	6
Ecology field course	3
	Ecology of Hong Kong Ecology and evolution Evolutionary diversity Ecology field course

<u>**Plus</u>** at least 3 credits of the following courses:</u>

BIOL0120	The gene	3
BIOL0126	Fundamentals of biology	6
BIOL0129	Introductory microbiology	3
BIOL1106	Genetics	3
CHEM1007	Basic chemistry for biological sciences	6
EASC0105	Earth through time	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

BIOL2608	Biometrics	6
BIOL2611	Systematics & phylogenetics	6
BIOL2612	Conservation biology	6

<u>Plus</u> at least 30 credits of the following courses 1 :

BIOL 2210	Evolution	6
BIOL 2606	Environmental microbiology	6
BIOL2607	Fish biology	6
BIOL2610	Biological oceanography	6
BIOL2615	Freshwater ecology	6
BIOL2616	Plant structure and evolution	3
BIOL2617	Coastal ecology	6
BIOL2618	How humans evolved	6
BIOL2619	Terrestrial ecology	6
BIOL3621	Fisheries and mariculture	6

1180
3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- BIOL2318	Biological sciences field course	6
- BIOL2320	Directed studies in biological sciences	6
- BIOL3321	Biological sciences project	12
- BIOL3988	Biological sciences internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
- Exchange programm	ne via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 se	emester or 1 year)
(non-credit bearing)		

- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the (non-credit bearing) spirit of experiential learning experience.
- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level biological sciences course (BIOL2000 or BIOL3000 level)
- Note: ¹ Students who wish to specialize in a certain area are recommended to choose courses from the following lists.
 - (a) For students who are interested in ecology & evolution: BIOL2210, BIOL2606, BIOL2615, BIOL2616, BIOL2617, BIOL2618, BIOL2619.
 - (b) For students who are interested in marine biology: BIOL2607, BIOL2610, BIOL2617, BIOL3621.

Major in Environmental Protection (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

Humans are responsible for modification and degradation of nature yet it is only by human actions that we can protect habitats, ecosystems and the organisms that they contain for future generations. This Major helps students understand the causes of environmental degradation, and the ways in which they can be reduced or mitigated, including topics such as environmental impact assessment, ecotoxicology and bioremediation. Conservation biology and fisheries are also important components of this Major, which aims to provide the intellectual and practical skills needed for professionals working in environmental protection and related jobs.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Biology or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Biology;
		Ecology & Biodiversity
		Minor in Ecology & Biodiversity;
		Environmental Protection

Required courses (72 credits)

Credits

BIOL0601 (ECOL0020)	Ecology of Hong Kong
BIOL0603 (ECOL0040)	Ecology and evolution
BIOL0604 (ECOL0041)	Evolutionary diversity
BIOL0605 (ECOL0042)	Ecology field course
BIOL1119	Introductory microbiology

<u>**Plus</u>** at least one of the following courses:</u>

Introductory level courses (24 credits)

BIOL0602 (ECOL0036)	Origins of life and astrobiology	3
CHEM1001	Chemical principles for earth and life sciences	6
EASC0105	Earth through time	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

At least 48 credits of the following courses:

BIOL2606 (ECOL2004)	Environmental microbiology	6
BIOL2608 (ECOL2006)	Biometrics	6
BIOL2609 (ECOL2007)	Molecular ecology	6
BIOL2612 (ECOL2014)	Conservation biology	6
BIOL2614 (ECOL2016)	Environmental toxicology	6
BIOL3621 (ECOL3018)	Fisheries and mariculture	6
BIOL3622 (ECOL3027)	Environmental impact assessment	6
BIOL3624 (ECOL3034)	Environmental monitoring and remediation techniques	6
CHEM2002	Instrumental chemical analysis	6
CHEM2102	Environmental chemistry	6
ECOL2022	Biodiversity ¹	6
	-	

Note: ¹ For students admitted in 2004.

Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements. For the same course which appears in 2 or more majors or minors will only be counted once.

1.

Major in Environmental Protection (for candidates admitted in 2007)

Humans are responsible for modification and degradation of nature yet it is only by human actions that we can protect habitats, ecosystems and the organisms that they contain for future generations. This Major helps students understand the causes of environmental degradation, and the ways in which they can be reduced or mitigated, including topics such as environmental impact assessment, ecotoxicology and bioremediation. Conservation biology and fisheries are also important components of this Major, which aims to provide the intellectual and practical skills needed for professionals working in environmental protection and related jobs.

Minimum Entry Requirement :	Nil
Minimum Credit Requirement :	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced
	level courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination :	Major in Biology;
	Ecology & Biodiversity
	Minor in Ecology & Biodiversity;
	Environmental Protection

Required courses (72 credits)

EASC3132

Credits

6

1. Introductory level courses (18 credits)

At least 18 credits of the following courses:

BIOL0129	Introductory microbiology	3
BIOL0601	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
BIOL0602	Origins of life and astrobiology	3
BIOL0603	Ecology and evolution	3
BIOL0604	Evolutionary diversity	6
BIOL0605	Ecology field course	3
CHEM1007	Basic chemistry for biological sciences	6
EASC0105	Earth through time	6
2. Advanced leve	el courses (48 credits)	
BIOL2612	Conservation biology	6
BIOL3622	Environmental impact assessment	6
BIOL3624	Environmental monitoring and remediation techniques	6
CHEM2103	Chemical process industries and analysis	6
EASC2128	Earth-ocean-atmosphere interactions	6
Plus at least 18 cred	lits of the following courses:	
BIOL2606	Environmental microbiology	6
BIOL2608	Biometrics	6
BIOL2610	Biological oceanography	6
BIOL2614	Environmental toxicology	6
BIOL2615	Freshwater ecology	6
BIOL2617	Coastal ecology	6
BIOL3621	Fisheries and mariculture	6
CHEM1406	Fundamental of organic chemistry	6
CHEM2102	Environmental chemistry	6
CHEM2202	Chemical instrumentation	6
CHEM2209	Food and water analysis	6
EASC2127	Global changes: anthropogenic impact	6
EASC2129	Physical oceanography	6

Earth resources

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- BIOL2318	Biological sciences field course	6
- BIOL2320	Directed studies in biological sciences	6
- BIOL3321	Biological sciences project	12
- EASC3308	Earth sciences project	12
- BIOL3988	Biological sciences internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
- Exchange programme	e via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 s	emester or 1 year)

- (non-credit bearing)
- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience
- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level biological sciences course (BIOL2000 or BIOL3000 level)

Major in Environmental Protection (for candidates admitted in 2008)

Humans are responsible for modification and degradation of nature yet it is only by human actions that we can protect habitats, ecosystems and the organisms that they contain for future generations. This Major helps students understand the causes of environmental degradation, and the ways in which they can be reduced or mitigated, including topics such as environmental impact assessment, ecotoxicology and bioremediation. Conservation biology and fisheries are also important components of this Major, which aims to provide the intellectual and practical skills needed for professionals working in environmental protection and related jobs.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL or AS Chem or equivalent or a pass in CHEM0004
		Fundamental chemistry
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced
		level courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Biology;
-		Minor in Environmental Protection

Required courses (72 credits)

Credits

1. Introductory level courses (18 credits)

CHEM1007	Basic chemistry for biological sciences	6

<u>**Plus</u>** at least 12 credits of the following courses:</u>

Introductory microbiology	3
Ecology of Hong Kong	3
Ecology and evolution	3
Ecology field course	3
Chemistry: the molecular world	6
Blue planet	6
Earth, environmental and society	6
Renewable energy	6
	Introductory microbiology Ecology of Hong Kong Ecology and evolution Ecology field course Chemistry: the molecular world Blue planet Earth, environmental and society Renewable energy

Alternative courses possible in the case of students taking Majors/Minors with an overlap of core courses:

CHEM1003	Chemistry: the molecular world	6
EASC0135	Introduction to atmospheres and oceans	3
EASC0136	Introduction to climatology	3

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

BIOL2612	Conservation biology	6
BIOL3622	Environmental impact assessment	6
BIOL3624	Environmental monitoring and remediation techniques	6
CHEM2103	Chemical process industries and analysis	6
EASC2128	Earth-ocean-atmosphere interactions	6

<u>**Plus</u>** at least 18 credits of the following courses:</u>

BIOL2606	Environmental microbiology	6
BIOL2608	Biometrics	6
BIOL2610	Biological oceanography	6
BIOL2614	Environmental toxicology	6

BIOL2615	Freshwater ecology	6
BIOL2617	Coastal ecology	6
BIOL3621	Fisheries and mariculture	6
CHEM1406	Fundamental of organic chemistry	6
CHEM2102	Environmental chemistry	6
CHEM2202	Chemical instrumentation	6
CHEM2207	Food and water analysis	6
EASC2127	Global changes: anthropogenic impact	6
EASC2129	Physical oceanography	6
EASC3132	Earth resources	6

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- BIOL2318	Biological sciences field course	6
- BIOL2320	Directed studies in biological sciences	6
- BIOL3321	Biological sciences project	12
- BIOL3988	Biological sciences internship	6
- EASC3308	Earth sciences project	12
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
- Exchange programme	via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 s	emester or 1 year)
(non-credit bearing)		

- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience
- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level biological sciences course (BIOL2000 or BIOL3000 level)

Major in Food & Nutritional Science (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

This is a challenging area of interdisciplinary study. The science of food and nutrition aims at improving the quality of life through the understanding of interactions among food, environment and the human body. This Major will appeal to those who have a genuine interest in the food system and/or nutrition. Beginning with a handful of core courses, you will be able to mix and match advanced courses that suit your personal interest, be it food product development and analysis, metabolism and body function or nutrient-gene interaction. In the era where food safety, and diet and health take up news headlines this Major has been extremely popular.

Minimum Entry Requirement :	AL Biology and AL / AS Chemistry or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement :	75 credits (27 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced
	level courses)
Impermissible Combination :	Major in Biology;
_	Biotechnology
	Minor in Food & Nutritional Science

<u>Required courses (75 credits)</u>

Credits

1. Introductory level courses (27 credits)

BIOC1001	Basic biochemistry OR BIOL1125 Introduction to biochemistry	6
BIOL0002	Introduction to food and nutritional science	3
BIOL1122	Functional biology	6
BIOL1123	Food chemistry	3
BIOL1513	Food science laboratory	3
BIOL1514	Nutrition and metabolism	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

BIOI 2501	Food processing and preservation	6
DIOL2301	rood processing and preservation	0
BIOL2505/BIO	L3527Food safety and quality management	6
BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
BIOL2517	Food analysis	3
BIOL2518	Laboratory in nutritional science	3
BIOL2519	Essential nutrients & functional foods	6
BIOL3526	Advanced laboratory in nutritional science	3

<u>Plus</u> at least 15 credits of the following courses:

BIOL2004	Bioexploitation of filamentous fungi	3
BIOL2202	General parasitology ¹	6
BIOL2205	Basic immunology	6
BIOL2215	Animal physiology	6
BIOL2217	General parasitology ²	3
BIOL2302	Fermentation technology	6
BIOL2503	Grain production & utilization	6
BIOL2507	Meat and dairy science	6
BIOL2520	Food toxicology	3
BIOL2521	Food engineering	3
BIOL3516	Nutrition and brain function	3
BIOL3522	Nutrigenomics	3
BIOL3523	Principles of Chinese medicated diet	3
BIOL3524	Diet and disease	3
BIOL3525	Food product development	3

1188

 ¹ For students admitted in 2004, BIOL2202 will not be offered from 2006-07.
 ² For students admitted in 2005 or 2006. Note:

Major in Food & Nutritional Science (for candidates admitted in 2007)

This is a challenging area of interdisciplinary study. The science of food and nutrition aims at improving the quality of life through the understanding of interactions among food, environment and the human body. This Major will appeal to those who have a genuine interest in the food system and/or nutrition. Beginning with a handful of core courses, you will be able to mix and match advanced courses that suit your personal interest, be it food product development and analysis, metabolism and body function or nutrient-gene interaction. In the era where food safety, and diet and health take up news headlines this Major has been extremely popular.

Minimum Entry Requirement :	AL Biology and AL / AS Chemistry or equivalent or a pass in
	BIOL0126 Fundamentals of biology and CHEM0004
	Fundamental chemistry
Minimum Credit Requirement :	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced level
	courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination :	Major in Biology;
	Biotechnology
	Minor in Food & Nutritional Science

Required courses (72 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (18 credits)

BIOC1001	Basic biochemistry OR BIOL1125 Introduction to biochemistry	6
	OR CHEM1401 Fundamentals of organic chemistry	
	OR CHEM1406 Basic organic chemistry	
BIOL1123	Food chemistry	3
BIOL1513	Food science laboratory	3
BIOL1514	Nutrition and metabolism	6

(students are strongly recommended to take BIOL1122 Functional biology as an elective)

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

BIOL2501	Food processing and preservation	6
BIOL2505/BIO	L3527Food safety and quality management	6
BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
BIOL2517	Food analysis	3
BIOL2518	Laboratory in nutritional science	3
BIOL2519	Essential nutrients & functional foods	6
BIOL3526	Advanced laboratory in nutritional science	3

<u>Plus</u> at least 15 credits of the following courses:

Basic immunology	6
Endocrinology	6
Animal physiology	6
Fermentation technology	6
Introduction to molecular biology	6
Grain production & utilization	6
Meat and dairy science	6
Food toxicology	3
Food engineering	3
Nutrition and brain function	3
	Basic immunology Endocrinology Animal physiology Fermentation technology Introduction to molecular biology Grain production & utilization Meat and dairy science Food toxicology Food engineering Nutrition and brain function

Credits

BIOL3522	Nutrigenomics	3
BIOL3523	Principles of Chinese medicated diet	3
BIOL3524	Diet and disease	3
BIOL3525	Food product development	3
PBSL2229	Exercise physiology	6

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- BIOL2318	Biological sciences field course	6
- BIOL2320	Directed studies in biological sciences	6
- BIOL3321	Biological sciences project	12
- BIOL3988	Biological sciences internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
- Exchange progra	amme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year)

- (non-credit bearing)
- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience
- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level biological sciences course (BIOL2000 or BIOL3000 level)

Major in Food & Nutritional Science (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

This is a challenging area of interdisciplinary study. The science of food and nutrition aims at improving the quality of life through the understanding of interactions among food, environment and the human body. This Major will appeal to those who have a genuine interest in the food system and/or nutrition. Beginning with a handful of core courses, you will be able to mix and match advanced courses that suit your personal interest, be it food product development and analysis, metabolism and body function or nutrient-gene interaction. In the era where food safety, and diet and health take up news headlines this Major has been extremely popular.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Biology or equivalent or a pass in BIOL0126 Fundamentals
		of biology and AL / AS Chemistry or equivalent or a pass in
		CHEM0004 Fundamental chemistry
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced
		level courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Minor in Food & Nutritional Science

Required courses (72 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (18 credits)

BIOL1125	Introduction to biochemistry OR	
	CHEM1406 Basic organic chemistry OR	6
	CHEM1401 Fundamentals of organic chemistry	
BIOL1123	Food chemistry	3
BIOL1513	Food science laboratory	3
BIOL1514	Nutrition and metabolism	6

Alternative courses possible in the case of students taking Majors / Minors with an overlap of core courses:

BIOL0002	Introduction to food and nutritional science	3
BIOL1122	Functional biology	6
(this courses are a	lso strongly recommended as electives)	

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

BIOL2501	Food processing and preservation	6
BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
BIOL2517	Food analysis	3
BIOL2518	Laboratory in nutritional science	3
BIOL2519	Essential nutrients & functional foods	6
BIOL3526	Advanced laboratory in nutritional science	3
BIOL3527	Food safety and quality management	6

<u>**Plus</u>** at least 15 credits of the following courses:</u>

BIOL 2205	Basic immunology	6
DIOL2205	E 1 i 1	0
BIOL2207	Endocrinology	6
BIOL2215	Animal physiology	6
BIOL2302	Fermentation technology	6
BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6
BIOL2503	Grain production & utilization	6
BIOL2507	Meat and dairy science	6
BIOL2520	Food toxicology	3

Credits

BIOL2521	Food engineering	3
BIOL3516	Nutrition and brain function	3
BIOL3522	Nutrigenomics	3
BIOL3523	Principles of Chinese medicated diet	3
BIOL3524	Diet and disease	3
BIOL3525	Food product development	3
PBSL2229	Exercise physiology	6

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- BIOL2318	Biological sciences field course	6
- BIOL2320	Directed studies in biological sciences	6
- BIOL3321	Biological sciences project	12
- BIOL3988	Biological sciences internship	6

- SCNC2005 Career development for science students (non-credit bearing)
- Exchange programme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year) (non-credit bearing)
- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience
- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level biological sciences course (BIOL2000 or BIOL3000 level)

Major in Materials Science (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

In the past few decades, we have witnessed a rapid development in technology that has had a major impact on the way we live. For example, synthetic fabrics have revolutionalized the clothing industry, and the on-board computers that helped guide the Apollo 11 mission to the moon were less powerful than the personal computers that sit on the desks in every office and in many homes today. All these changes were due to the fact that new materials were developed, which was the collective effort of scientists from many different areas. Materials science is an interdisciplinary subject that involves studies of the chemical and physical properties of materials. In this Major, students will be required to takes basic courses in chemistry and physics. The chemistry of materials synthesis (e.g. organic and inorganic materials) and their physical properties (mechanical, electrical, and optical properties) will be introduced. In the second and third years, advanced courses will focus on polymeric materials, nanomaterials, semiconducting materials, and their characterization techniques. In addition, students are required to take advanced physics and chemistry courses as electives. The Major is designed for students who are interested in materials sciences and technology for postgraduate studies.

Minimum Entry F	 Requirement : 1. AL Chemistry; and 2. AL / AS Physics or AL Engineering Science; and 3. HKCEE Additional Mathematics or AS Mathem Statistics or AL Pure Mathematics: or equivalent 	natics and
Minimum Credit	Requirement : 72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits level courses)	advanced
Impermissible Co	mbination : Nil	
<u>Required cour</u>	<u>ses (72 credits)</u>	
1. Introdu	ctory level courses (24 credits)	Credits
CHEM1206 PHYS1314	General and analytical chemistry Modern physics	6 6
Plus at least of	one of the following courses:	
CHEM1301 CHEM1406	Basic inorganic chemistry Basic organic chemistry OR	6
Ding of least a	CHEM1401 Fundamentals of organic chemistry	6
Plus at least of	one of the following courses:	
PHYS1111 PHYS1112	Introduction to mechanics Electricity and magnetism	6 6
2. Advance	ed level courses (48 credits)	
CHEM2109	Introduction to materials chemistry	6
CHEM2507	Principles and applications OR CHEM2510 Principles and applications of spectroscopic techniques of spectroscopic techniques	6
CHEM3110	Advanced materials	6
PHYS2225	Solid state devices	6
PHYS2229	Thin film physics	6
PHY 52235	Physics of nanomaterials	0
Plus at least of	one of the following courses:	
PHYS2221	Introductory solid state physics	6
PHYS2323	Introductory quantum mechanics	6

- <u>Plus</u> at least 6 credits of advanced level Chemistry courses (CHEM2000 or CHEM3000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.
- Note: For students having major/major, or major/minor combinations of Materials Science / Chemistry, or Materials Science / Physics, a set of replacement courses from the Departments of Chemistry and Physics will be made available so that there will be no overlap with the core courses in this major.

Major in Materials Science (for candidates admitted in 2007)

In the past few decades, we have witnessed a rapid development in technology that has had a major impact on the way we live. For example, synthetic fabrics have revolutionalized the clothing industry, and the on-board computers that helped guide the Apollo 11 mission to the moon were less powerful than the personal computers that sit on the desks in every office and in many homes today. All these changes were due to the fact that new materials were developed, which was the collective effort of scientists from many different areas. Materials science is an interdisciplinary subject that involves studies of the chemical and physical properties of materials. In this Major, students will be required to takes basic courses in chemistry and physics. The chemistry of materials synthesis (e.g. organic and inorganic materials) and their physical properties (mechanical, electrical, and optical properties) will be introduced. In the second and third years, advanced courses will focus on polymeric materials, nanomaterials, semiconducting materials, and their characterization techniques. In addition, students are required to take advanced physics and chemistry courses as electives. The Major is designed for students who are interested in materials science and technology for postgraduate studies.

Minimum Entry Requ	iirement :	 AL Chemistry; and AL / AS Physics or Al Science; or a pass in PHYS0625 Physics by Inquir Fundamental physics I and PHYS0115 Fu and CHEM0004 Fundamental chemis 	- Engineering ry or (PHYS0114 indamental physics
Minimum Credit Req	uirement :	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54	credits advanced
Impermissible Combi	nation :	Nil	equitement)
Required courses	(72 credits)		
			Credits
1. Introductor	y level cours	es (18 credits)	
CHEM1002	Chemis	try: principles and concepts	6
CHEM1005	Introduc	ction to materials science	6
PHYS1413	Physics	in a nutshell OR PHYS1417 Basic Physics	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

CHEM2109	Introduction to materials chemistry	6
CHEM2510	Principles and applications of spectroscopic and analytical	
	techniques	6
PHYS2627	Introductory quantum physics	6

Plus 12 credits of the following courses, of which at least 6 credits must be at the CHEM3000 level:

Chemical process industries and analysis	6
Chemical instrumentation	6
Interfacial science and technology	6
Advanced materials	6
	Chemical process industries and analysis Chemical instrumentation Interfacial science and technology Advanced materials

Plus 18 credits of the following physics courses:

PHYS2221	Introductory solid state physics	6
PHYS2222	Waves and optics	6
PHYS2227	Laser & spectroscopy	6
PHYS2235	Physics of nanomaterials	6
PHYS2236	Device physics	6

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- CHEM2111	Directed studies in chemistry	6
- CHEM3105	Chemistry project	12
- CHEM3988	Chemistry internship	6
- PHYS2533	Directed studies in physics	6
- PHYS3531	Physics project	12
- PHYS3988	Physics internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
Er change and and	me we HVH World Wide Erchange Dreamme (1)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

- Exchange programme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year) (non-credit bearing)
- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience
- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level chemistry / physics course (CHEM2000 or PHYS2000 or CHEM3000 or PHYS6000 level)
- Note: For students having major/major, or major/minor combinations of Materials Science / Chemistry, or Materials Science / Physics, a set of replacement courses from the Departments of Chemistry and Physics will be made available so that there will be no overlap with the core courses in this major.

Major in Materials Science (for candidates admitted in 2008)

In the past few decades, we have witnessed a rapid development in technology that has had a major impact on the way we live. For example, synthetic fabrics have revolutionalized the clothing industry, and the on-board computers that helped guide the Apollo 11 mission to the moon were less powerful than the personal computers that sit on the desks in every office and in many homes today. All these changes were due to the fact that new materials were developed, which was the collective effort of scientists from many different areas. Materials science is an interdisciplinary subject that involves studies of the chemical and physical properties of materials. In this Major, students will be required to takes basic courses in chemistry and physics. The chemistry of materials synthesis (e.g. organic and inorganic materials) and their physical properties (mechanical, electrical, and optical properties) will be introduced. In the second and third years, advanced courses will focus on polymeric materials, nanomaterials, semiconducting materials, and their characterization techniques. In addition, students are required to take advanced physics and chemistry courses as electives. The Major is designed for students who are interested in materials science and technology for postgraduate studies.

Minimum Entry Requi	 rement : 1. AL Chemistry; and AL / AS Phy Science; or 2. a pass in PHYS0114 Fundamental physics II; and CI chemistry: or equivalent 	sics or AL Engineering physics I and PHYS0115 HEM0004 Fundamental		
Minimum Credit Requi	rement · 72 credits (18 credits introductory lex	vel 54 credits advanced		
inininini erean requi	level courses including experiential lear	ming requirement)		
Impermissible Combina	ation : Nil			
Required courses (7	2 credits)			
` `		Credits		
1. Introductory	level courses (18 credits)			
CHEM1002	Chemistry: principles and concepts	6		
PHYS1417	Basic physics	6		
Plus at least 6 credi	ts of the following courses:			
CHEM1003	Chemistry: the molecular world	6		
CHEM1005	Introduction to materials science	6		
PHYS1315	Methods in physics I	6		
2. Advanced lev	el courses (48 credits)			
CHEM2109	Introduction to materials chemistry	6		
CHEM2510	Principles and applications of spectroscopic and	d		
	analytical techniques	6		
PHYS2627	Introductory quantum physics	6		
Plus 12 credits of t level:	the following courses, of which at least 6 credits mu	ust be at the CHEM3000		
CHEM2103	Chemical process industries and analysis	6		
CHEM2202	Chemical instrumentation	6		
CHEM3107	Interfacial science and technology 6			

Advanced materials

CHEM3110

6

Plus 18 credits of the following physics courses:

PHYS2221	Introductory solid state physics	6
PHYS2222	Waves and optics	6
PHYS2227	Laser & spectroscopy	6
PHYS2235	Physics of nanomaterials	6
PHYS2236	Device physics	6

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- CHEM2111	Directed studies in chemistry	6
- CHEM3105	Chemistry project	12
- CHEM3988	Chemistry internship	6
- PHYS2533	Directed studies in physics	6
- PHYS3531	Physics project	12
- PHYS3988	Physics internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
- Exchange program	me via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 sen	nester or 1 year)
(non-credit bearing	y)	
- Any other activitie	s determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of	(non-credit bearing)

- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience

- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level chemistry / physics course (CHEM2000 or PHYS2000 or CHEM3000 or PHYS6000 level)
- Note: For students having major/major, or major/minor combinations of Materials Science / Chemistry, or Materials Science / Physics, a set of replacement courses from the Departments of Chemistry and Physics will be made available so that there will be no overlap with the core courses in this major.

Major in Mathematics (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

Mathematics has been referred to as "our invisible culture". Most people agree mathematics finds applications ranging from traditional ones in the physical sciences and engineering to more recent ones in the life sciences, economics, finance and management. Yet, many are dazzled by achievements mathematics helps to bring about that they forget about mathematics itself! A Major in Mathematics provides a solid comprehensive undergraduate education in the subject and will nurture quantitative reasoning, logical and analytical thinking, meticulous care to work, ability to conceptualize, problem-solving skill and innovative imagination.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Pure Mathematics or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	78 credits (30 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Minor in Mathematics

Required courses (78 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (30 credits)

MATH1001	Fundamental concepts of mathematics ¹ OR MATH1800 Elements	
	of discrete mathematics ²	6
MATH1101	Linear algebra I	6
MATH1102	Linear algebra II	6
MATH1201	Calculus I	6
MATH1202	Calculus II	6
2. Adva	nced level courses (48 credits)	
		~
MATH2301	Algebra I	6
MATH2401	Analysis I	6

Plus at least 36 credits of advanced level Mathematics courses (MATH2XXX or MATH3XXX level), subject to prerequisite requirements.

Note: $\frac{1}{2}$ For students admitted in 2006.

² For students admitted in 2004 or 2005.

Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements. For the same course which appears in 2 or more majors or minors will only be counted once.

Credits

Major in Mathematics (for candidates admitted in 2007 or thereafter)

Mathematics has been referred to as "our invisible culture". Most people agree mathematics finds applications ranging from traditional ones in the physical sciences and engineering to more recent ones in the life sciences, economics, finance and management. Yet, many are dazzled by achievements mathematics helps to bring about that they forget about mathematics itself! A Major in Mathematics provides a solid comprehensive undergraduate education in the subject and will nurture quantitative reasoning, logical and analytical thinking, meticulous care to work, ability to conceptualize, problem-solving skill and innovative imagination. Different specializations are possible with our diverse courses, which lead to careers in education, economics and finance, logistics, management, research and further studies, etc.

Minimum Entry Requirement [#]	:	1. HKCEE Additional Mathematics and AS Mathematics and
		Statistics; or
		2. AL Pure Mathematics; or
		3. a pass in MATH0201 Basic calculus (for those with
		HKCEE Math only) or a pass in MATH1804 University
		mathematics A (for those with AS Math & Stat only)
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced
		level courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Mathematics/Physics
		Minor in Mathematics

Required courses (72 credits)

1. Introduc	ctory level courses (18 credits)	Credits
MATH1001	Fundamental concepts of mathematics	6
MATH1111	Linear algebra	6
MATH1211	Multivariable calculus	6
2. Advance	d level courses (48 credits)	
MATH2201	Introduction to mathematical analysis	6
MATH2301	Algebra I	6
MATH2401	Analysis I	6
Plus at least 1	8 credits of the following courses ¹ :	
MATH2304	Introduction to number theory	6
MATH2403	Functions of a complex variable	6
MATH2405	Differential equations	6
MATH2600	Discrete mathematics	6
MATH2601 Numerical analysis		6
MATH2603	Probability theory	6
MATH2901	Operational research I	6
MATH2904	Introduction to optimization	6
MATH2911	Game theory and strategy	6

<u>Plus</u> at least 12 credits of advanced level Mathematics courses (MATH2XXX or MATH3XXX level), subject to prerequisite requirements.

1200

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- MATH2002	Mathematics seminar ²	6
- MATH2999	Directed studies in mathematics	6
- MATH3988	Mathematics internship	6
- MATH3999	Mathematics project	12
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
Exchange progr	amma via UKU Warld Wide Evehance Dragonna (1 composton on 1 years)

- Exchange programme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year) (non-credit bearing)
- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience
- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level mathematics course (MATH2XXX or MATH3XXX level)
- Note: [#] Students with different mathematics background must consult the Department of Mathematics for advice on the bridging courses.
 - ¹ Students who wish to specialize in a certain area are recommended to choose courses from the following lists.
 - (a) For students who are interested in pure mathematics: MATH2303, MATH2304, MATH2402, MATH2403, MATH3302, MATH3310, MATH3404, MATH3501, MATH3502.
 - (b) For students who are interested in computational mathematics, logistics, and/or operations research: MATH2303, MATH2600, MATH2601, MATH2603, MATH2901, MATH2904, MATH2905, MATH3602, MATH3902, MATH3903.
 - (c) For students who are interested in economics and finance, and plan to take some professional examinations in related fields: MATH2906, MATH2907, and non-mathematics courses BUSI1002, FINA1001, FINA2802, ECON0701, ECON2101, ECON2102.
 - ² MATH2002 is for first year BSc students only.

Major in Mathematics/Physics¹ (for students admitted in 2007)

The Major in Mathematics/Physics is intended for students who would like to acquire a solid foundation in both the subjects of physics and mathematics. This major is catered especially for students interested in the more theoretical aspects of physics. With the comprehensive training received, graduates from this major are expected to be well-prepared to go on further studies and to pursue careers in a many fields of science and engineering.

Minimum Entry Requirement [#]	:	1. AL / AS Physics or AL Engineering Science; and
		2. HKCEE Additional Mathematics and AS Mathematics and
		Statistics, or AL Pure Mathematics; or
		3. a pass in PHYS0625 Physics by inquiry or (PHYS0114
		Fundamental physics I and PHYS0115 Fundamental physics
		II); and pass in MATH0201. Basic calculus (for those with
		HKCEE only) or a pass in MATH1804 University
		mathematics A (for those with AS Math & Stat only)
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	78 credits (24 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced
		level courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Mathematics;
		Physics
		Minor in Mathematics;
		Physics
Required courses (78 credits)	

1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)²

MATH1111Linear algebra6MATH1211Multivariable calculus6PHYS1414General physics I6PHYS1415General physics II62.Advanced level courses (48 credits)³

MATH2201	Introduction to mathematical analysis	6
MATH2301	Algebra I	6
MATH2403	Functions of a complex variable	6
MATH2405	Differential equations	6
PHYS2321	Introductory electromagnetism	6
PHYS2322	Statistical mechanics and thermodynamics	6
PHYS2626	Introductory classical mechanics	6
PHYS2627	Introductory quantum physics ⁴	6

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- MATH2002	Mathematics seminar ⁵	6
- MATH2999	Directed studies in mathematics	6
- MATH3988	Mathematics internship	6
- MATH3999	Mathematics project	12
- PHYS2533	Directed studies in physics	6
- PHYS3531	Physics project	12
- PHYS3988	Physics internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)

- Exchange programme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year) (non-credit bearing)

- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience

Credits

- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level mathematics / physics course (MATH2XXX or MATH3XXX or PHYS2533 or PHYS3531 or PHYS3000 or PHYS6000 level)
- Note: [#] Students with different mathematics background must consult the Department of Mathematics for advice on the bridging courses.
 - ¹ Students would have already satisfied requirements from Blocks A and B with this curriculum.
 - ² Students are recommended to take also MATH1001.
 - ³ Students who intend to pursue further studies in Mathematics/Physics are recommended to take also MATH2401, MATH3501, PHYS3331, and PHYS3332.
 - ⁴ Students may consider taking PHYS2627 as early as possible to allow for maximum lexibility in course selection for advanced level courses.
 - ⁵ MATH2002 is for first year BSc students only.

Major in Mathematics/Physics¹ (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

The Major in Mathematics/Physics is intended for students who would like to acquire a solid foundation in both the subjects of physics and mathematics. This major is catered especially for students interested in the more theoretical aspects of physics. With the comprehensive training received, graduates from this major are expected to be well-prepared to go on further studies and to pursue careers in a many fields of science and engineering.

Minimum Entry Requirement [#]	1. AL / AS Physics or AL Engineering Science; and
	2. HKCEE Additional Mathematics and AS Mathematics and
	Statistics, or AL Pure Mathematics; or
	3. a pass in PHYS0114 Fundamental physics I and PHYS0115
	Fundamental physics II and pass in MATH0201 Basic
	calculus (for those with HKCEE only) or a pass in
	MATH1804 University mathematics A (for those with AS
	Math & Stat only)
Minimum Credit Requirement	: 78 credits (24 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced
	level courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination :	Major in Mathematics;
	Physics
	Minor in Mathematics;
	Physics

Credits

Required courses (78 credits)

1. Introdu	actory level courses (24 credits) ²	
MATH1111	Linear algebra	6
MATH1211	Multivariable calculus	6
PHYS1414	General physics I	6
PHYS1415	General physics II	6
2. Advan	ced level courses (48 credits) ³	
MATH2201	Introduction to mathematical analysis	6
MATH2301	Algebra I	6
MATH2403	Functions of a complex variable	6
MATH2405	Differential equations	6
PHYS2321	Introductory electromagnetism	6
PHYS2322	Statistical mechanics and thermodynamics	6
PHYS2626	Introductory classical mechanics	6
PHYS2627	Introductory quantum physics ⁴	6

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- MATH2002	Mathematics seminar ⁵	6
- MATH2999	Directed studies in mathematics	6
- MATH3988	Mathematics internship	6
- MATH3999	Mathematics project	12
- PHYS2533	Directed studies in physics	6
- PHYS3531	Physics project	12
- PHYS3988	Physics internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
F 1		(1 , 1)

- Exchange programme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year) (non-credit bearing)

- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience

- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level mathematics / physics course (MATH2XXX or MATH3XXX or PHYS2533 or PHYS3531 or PHYS3000 or PHYS6000 level)
- Note: [#] Students with different mathematics background must consult the Department of Mathematics for advice on the bridging courses.
 - ¹ Students would have already satisfied requirements from Blocks A and B with this curriculum.
 - ² Students are recommended to take also MATH1001.
 - ³ Students who intend to pursue further studies in Mathematics/Physics are recommended to take also MATH2401, MATH3501, PHYS3331, and PHYS3332.
 - ⁴ Students may consider taking PHYS2627 as early as possible to allow for maximum flexibility in course selection for advanced level courses.
 - ⁵ MATH2002 is for first year BSc students only.

1206

Major in Microbiology (for candidates admitted in 2007-08 or thereafter)

Microbiology is at the forefront of many exciting developments in modern biology, biochemistry, medicine, environmental science and biotechnology. This Major provides a thorough training in microbiology with a strong emphasis on modern molecular and biochemical approaches. Study involves a range of core subjects but students also have the opportunity to select courses to match their own interests and career goals. Specialization is currently possible in immunology and basic medical microbiology, molecular microbiology, environmental microbiology and also applied aspects such as biotechnology and food microbiology. This Major is designed to appeal to students looking for a thorough training in a scientific discipline recognized as of key importance in the 21st Century. The skills learned during this degree will create graduates that will be highly sought after as professional scientists. Career paths include medical laboratory and diagnostic science, public and environmental health (including civil service), forensic science, food production and quality assurance, biotechnology, government, industrial and academic research. Others may seek to use the relevant skills learned in this major to pursue postgraduate study or professional training in healthcare.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Biology or equivalent, or a pass in BIOL0126 Fundamentals
		of biology
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced
		level courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Biology
		Minor in Microbiology

Required courses (72 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (18 credits)

BIOL0129	Introductory microbiology	3
BIOL0131	Basic medical microbiology	3
BIOL0132	Practical microbiology	3
BIOL1125	Introduction to biochemistry OR BIOC1001 Basic biocher	nistrv6

<u>Plus</u> at least 3 credits of the following courses:

BIOL0130	Introduction to the biotechnology industry	3
BIOL0602	Origins of life and astrobiology	3

Alternative courses possible in the case of students taking Majors/Minors with an overlap of core courses:

BIOL0128	Biological techniques, instrumentation and data processing	6
BIOL1106	Genetics	3

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

BIOL2111	Molecular microbiology	6
BIOL2205	Basic immunology	6
BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6
BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
BIOL2606	Environmental microbiology	6
BIOL3317	Microbial biotechnology	6

Alternative courses possible in the case of students taking Majors/Minors with an overlap of core courses:

Credits

Any from the list below:

<u>**Plus</u>** at least 12 credits of the following courses:</u>

BIOL2217	General parasitology	3
BIOL2302	Fermentation technology	6
BIOL2501	Food processing and preservation	6
BIOL2505/BIOL3527	Food safety and quality management	6
BIOL2620	Extremophiles	3
BIOL3212	Applied immunology	6
BIOL3214	General virology	6
BIOL3307	The biotechnology industry	6
BIOL3323	Molecular microbial ecology	3
BIOL3624	Environmental monitoring and remediation techniques	6

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- BIOL2318	Biological sciences field course	6
- BIOL2320	Directed studies in biological sciences	6
- BIOL3321	Biological sciences project	12
- BIOL3988	Biological science internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
- Exchange prog	gramme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programm	e (1 semester or 1 year)
(non-credit be	aring)	

- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience

* If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level biological sciences course (BIOL2000 or BIOL3000 level)

Major in Physics (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

The Major in Physics is intended for students who would like to acquire a well-rounded foundation on the subject. It covers a wide range of basic courses in theoretical and experimental physics to prepare students for future careers which require a professional knowledge in physics, such as the semiconductor industry, education, and research. A large selection of elective courses is provided for students to pursue a wide range of topics from the small scale of nanomaterials to the large scale of astrophysics.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	1. AL / AS Physics or AL Engineering Science; and 2. HKCEE, Additional Mathematics, or AS Mathematics and
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	 Statistics or AL Pure Mathematics; or equivalent 78 credits (30 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced
- Impermissible Combination	:	level courses) Minor in Physics

Required courses (78 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (30 credits)			
PHYS1111	Introduction to mechanics	6	
PHYS1112	Electricity and magnetism	6	
PHYS1113	Heat, light and waves	6	
PHYS1314	Modern physics	6	
<u>Plus</u> at least or	ne of the following courses:		
PHYS1411	Introductory experimental physics	6	
PHYS1412	Electronics	6	
2. Advance	d level courses (48 credits)		
PHYS2321	Introductory electromagnetism	6	
PHYS2322	Statistical mechanics and thermodynamics	6	
PHYS2323	Introductory quantum mechanics	6	
PHYS3336	Classical mechanics	6	

Plus at least 24 credits of advanced level Physics courses (PHYS2000 or PHYS3000 or PHYS6000 level) of which 12 credits must be at PHYS3000 or PHYS6000 level, subject to prerequisite requirements.

Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements. For the same course which appears in 2 or more majors or minors will only be counted once.

Credits

Major in Physics (for candidates admitted in 2007)

The Major in Physics is intended for students who would like to acquire a well-rounded foundation on the subject. It covers a wide range of basic courses in theoretical and experimental physics to prepare students for future careers which require a professional knowledge in physics, such as the semiconductor industry, education, and research. A large selection of elective courses is provided for students to pursue a wide range of topics from the small scale of nanomaterials to the large scale of astrophysics.

Minimum Entry Requireme	 nt : 1. AL / AS Physics or AL Engineer Additional Mathematics or AS Ma AL Pure Mathematics; or 2. A pass in PHYS0625 Physics b Fundamental physics I and PHYS0 ID: or equivalent 	ing Science; and HKCEE thematics and Statistics or y inquiry or (PHYS0114 0115 Fundamental physics
Minimum Credit Requireme	ent: 72 credits (18 credits introductory level courses including experiential learning	l, 54 credits advanced level
Impermissible Combination	: Major in Mathematics/Physics Minor in Physics	requirement)
<u>Required courses (72 cre</u>	<u>edits)</u>	Credits
1. Introductory level	courses (18 credits)	
PHYS1414 Ger	ieral physics I	6
PHYS1415 Ger	neral physics II	6
Plus at least 6 credits o subject to prerequise	f introductory level Physics courses (PHYS0 site requirements.	0000 or PHYS1000 level),
2. Advanced level co	urses (48 credits) ¹	
PHYS2627 Intr	oductory quantum physics ²	6
<u>Plus</u> at least 12 credits o	f the following courses:	
PHYS2321 Intr	oductory electromagnetism	6
PHYS2322 Stat	istical mechanics and thermodynamics	6
PHYS2323 Intr	oductory quantum mechanics	6
PHYS2626 Intr	oductory classical mechanics	6
Plus at least 30 credits PHYS6000 level),	s of advanced level Physics courses (PHY) subject to prerequisite requirements.	S2000 or PHYS3000 or
3. Experiential learn	ing requirement (6 credits) *	

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- PHYS2533	Directed studies in physics	6
- PHYS3531	Physics project	12
- PHYS3988	Physics internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)

Exchange programme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year)

(non-credit bearing)

- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience

- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level physics course (PHYS2000 or PHYS3000 or PHYS6000 level)
- Note: ¹ Students who intend to pursue further studies in Physics are recommended to take also PHYS3331 and PHYS3332
 - ² Students may consider taking PHYS2627 as early as possible to allow for maximum flexibility in course selection for advanced level courses.

Major in Physics (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

The Major in Physics is intended for students who would like to acquire a well-rounded foundation on the subject. It covers a wide range of basic courses in theoretical and experimental physics to prepare students for future careers which require a professional knowledge in physics, such as the semiconductor industry, education, and research. A large selection of elective courses is provided for students to pursue a wide range of topics from the small scale of nanomaterials to the large scale of astrophysics.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	1. AL / AS Physics or AL Engineering Science; and HKCEE
		Additional Mathematics or AS Mathematics and Statistics or
		AL Pure Mathematics; or
		2. A pass in PHYS0114 Fundamental physics I and PHYS0115
		Fundamental physics II; or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	: ′	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced level
	(courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:]	Major in Mathematics Physics
]	Minor in Physics

<u>Required courses (72 credits)</u>

PHYS2626

1. Introductory level courses (18 credits)

PHYS1414	General physics I	6
PHYS1415	General physics II	6

<u>Plus</u> at least 6 credits of introductory level Physics courses (PHYS0000 or PHYS1000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)¹

PHYS2627	Introductory quantum physics ²	6
Plus at least 12	credits of the following courses:	
PHYS2321	Introductory electromagnetism	6
PHYS2322	Statistical mechanics and thermodynamics	6
PHYS2323	Introductory quantum mechanics	6

Introductory classical mechanics

<u>Plus</u> at least 30 credits of advanced level Physics courses (PHYS2000 or PHYS3000 or PHYS6000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

-	PHYS2533	Directed studies in physics	6
-	PHYS3531	Physics project	12
-	PHYS3988	Physics internship	6
-	SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
-	Exchange programm	ne via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 sen	nester or 1 year)

(non-credit bearing)Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience

Credits

6

- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level physics course (PHYS2000 or PHYS3000 or PHYS6000 level)
- Note: ¹ Students who intend to pursue further studies in Physics are recommended to take also PHYS3331 and PHYS3332
 - ² Students may consider taking PHYS2627 as early as possible to allow for maximum flexibility in course selection for advanced level courses.

Major in Risk Management (for candidates admitted in 2005 or before)

The Major in Risk Management enables students to gain an intellectual understanding of both financial and investment risks. Exposure to various statistical techniques for risk modelling is provided, with specific applications to financial and insurance problems. Career opportunities are available in financial institutions and large corporations including banks and consulting firms.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Pure Mathematics or AS Mathematics and Statistics or
		equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	/2 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced
Impormissible Combination		Neior in Statistics
Imperimissible Combination	•	Major in Diak Managamant:
		Statistics
		Statistics

Required courses (72 credits)

Credits

1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)

STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6
STAT1303	Data management	6

<u>**Plus</u>** at least 6 credits of the following courses:</u>

MATH0802	Basic mathematics II OR MATH1804 University mathematics A	6
MATH1803	Basic mathematics III OR MATH1805 University mathematics B	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

STAT2301	Linear statistical analysis	6
STAT2303	Probability modelling	6
STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6
STAT2310	Risk Management and insurance	6
STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6
STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6
STAT3305	Financial data analysis	6
STAT3308	Financial engineering	6
STAT3316	Advanced probability	6
STAT3317	Computational statistics	6

Major in Risk Management (for candidates admitted in 2006)

The Major in Risk Management enables students to gain an intellectual understanding of both financial and investment risks. Exposure to various statistical techniques for risk modelling is provided, with specific applications to financial and insurance problems. Career opportunities are available in financial institutions and large corporations including banks and consulting firms.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Pure Mathematics or AS Mathematics and Statistics or
		equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Statistics
		Minor in Risk Management;
		Statistics

Required courses (72 credits)

Credits

1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)

STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6
STAT1303	Data management	6

<u>Plus</u> at least 6 credits of the following courses:

MATH0802	Basic mathematics II OR MATH1804 University mathematics A	6
MATH1803	Basic mathematics III OR MATH1805 University mathematics B	6
STAT1304	Design and analysis of sample surveys ¹	6
STAT1305	Introduction to demography ¹	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

STAT2301	Linear statistical analysis	6
STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6
STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6
STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6

Plus at least 24 credits of the following courses:

STAT2303	Probability modelling	6
STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6
STAT2320	Risk management and Basel II in banking and finance	6
STAT2806	Financial economics	6
STAT3305	Financial data analysis	6
STAT3308	Financial engineering	6
STAT3316	Advanced probability	6
STAT3317	Computational statistics	6
STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6

Note: ¹ Only for students majoring in Mathematics.

Major in Risk Management (for candidates admitted in 2007)

The Major in Risk Management enables students to gain an intellectual understanding of both financial and investment risks. Exposure to various statistical techniques for risk modelling is provided, with specific applications to financial and insurance problems. Career opportunities are available in financial institutions and large corporations including banks and consulting firms.

Minimum Entry Requirement :	AL Pure Mathematics or AS Mathematics & Statistics or
	equivalent, or a pass in STAT0301 Elementary statistical methods
	or a pass in MATH0211 Basic applicable mathematics
Minimum Credit Requirement :	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced level
	courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination :	Major in Statistics
	Minor in Risk Management;
	Statistics

Required courses (72 credits)

1.	Introduc	ctory level courses (18 credits)	
STAT	1301	Probability and statistics I	6
STAT	1302	Probability and statistics II	6

<u>**Plus</u>** at least 6 credits of the following courses:</u>

STAT1303	Data management	6
STAT1304	Design and analysis of sample surveys	6
STAT1305	Introduction to demography	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

STAT2201	Linear statistical analysis	6
STAT2301	Linear statistical analysis	0
STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6
STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6
STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6

<u>**Plus**</u> at least 24 credits of the following courses:

STAT2303	Probability modelling	6
STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6
STAT2320	Risk management and Basel II in banking and finance	6
STAT2806	Financial economics	6
STAT3305	Financial data analysis	6
STAT3308	Financial engineering	6
STAT3316	Advanced probability	6
STAT3317	Computational statistics	6
STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- STAT2318	Directed studies in statistics	6
- STAT3319	Statistics project	12
- STAT3988	Statistics internship	6

Credits

- SCNC2005 Career development for science students (non-credit bearing) Exchange programme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year) (non-credit bearing)
- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience
- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level statistics course (STAT2000 or STAT3000 level)
Major in Risk Management (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

The Major in Risk Management enables students to gain an intellectual understanding of both financial and investment risks. Exposure to various statistical techniques for risk modelling is provided, with specific applications to financial and insurance problems. Career opportunities are available in financial institutions and large corporations including banks and consulting firms.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Pure Mathematics or AS Mathematics & Statistics or
		equivalent, or a pass in MATH0211 Basic applicable mathematics
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced level
		courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Statistics
_		Minor in Risk Management;
		Statistics

Required courses (72 credits)

			Credits
1.	Introductory	level courses (18 credits)	
STAT	1301	Probability and statistics I	6
STAT	1302	Probability and statistics II	6
<u>Plus</u>	at least 6 credi	ts of the following courses:	
STAT	1303	Data management	6
STAT	1304	Design and analysis of sample surveys	6
STAT	1305	Introduction to demography	6
2.	Advanced lev	el courses (48 credits)	
STAT	2301	Linear statistical analysis	6
STAT	2309	The statistics of investment risk	6
STAT	2310	Risk management and insurance	6
STAT	3301	Time-series analysis	6
<u>Plus</u>	at least 24 credit	ts of the following courses:	
STAT	2303	Probability modelling	6
STAT	2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6
STAT	2320	Risk management and Basel II in banking and finance	6
STAT	2806	Financial economics	6
STAT	3305	Financial data analysis	6
STAT	3308	Financial engineering	6
STAT	3316	Advanced probability	6
STAT	3317	Computational statistics	6
STAT	3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- STAT2318	Directed studies in statistics	6
- STAT3319	Statistics project	12
- STAT3988	Statistics internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)

- Exchange programme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year) (non-credit bearing)
- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience

* If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level statistics course (STAT2000 or STAT3000 level)

Major in Statistics (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

The Major in Statistics equips students with powerful mathematical, analytic and computational skills, which are in great demand in many practical areas. It establishes for students a strong background in statistical concepts, and aims to provide a broad and solid training in applied statistical methodologies. Career opportunities are available in business, finance, industry, computing, marketing, communications, environmental protection, health organizations, as well as in scientific and academic research.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Pure Mathematics or AS Mathematics and Statistics or
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	equivalent 72 credits (24 credits introductory level & 48 credits advanced level ourses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Risk Management Minor in Risk Management; Statistics

<u>Required courses (72 credits)</u>

1. Introductory level courses (24 credits)

STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6

<u>**Plus</u>** at least 6 credits of the following courses:</u>

STAT1303	Data management	6
STAT1304	Design and analysis of sample surveys	6
STAT1305	Introduction to demography	6

<u>Plus</u> at least 6 credits of the following courses (for students not majoring in Mathematics):

MATH0802	Basic mathematics II OR MATH1804 University mathematics A	6
MATH1803	Basic mathematics III OR MATH1805 University mathematics B	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

STAT2301	Linear statistical analysis	6
STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6
STAT3302	Multivariate data analysis	6
STAT3304	Computer-aided statistical modelling	6

Plus at least 24 credits from Lists A and B, among which at least 12 credits from List A:

Statistical inference	6
Probability modelling	6
Statistical genetics	6
Data mining	6
Marketing engineering	6
Financial data analysis	6
Selected topics in statistics	6
Project in statistics	6
Financial engineering	6
Advanced probability	6
	Statistical inference Probability modelling Statistical genetics Data mining Marketing engineering Financial data analysis Selected topics in statistics Project in statistics Financial engineering Advanced probability

Credits

STAT3317	Computational statistics	6
STAT3811	Survival analysis	6
STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6
List B:		
STAT2304	Design and analysis of experiments	6
STAT2305	Quality control and management	6
STAT2306	Business logistics	6
STAT2307	Statistics in clinical medicine & bio-medical research	6
STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6
STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6
STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6
STAT2320	Risk management and Basel II in banking and finance	6
STAT2801	Life contingencies	6
STAT2805	Credibility theory and loss distributions	6
STAT2806	Financial economics	6
STAT3810	Risk theory	6

Major in Statistics (for candidates admitted in 2007)

The Major in Statistics equips students with powerful mathematical, analytic and computational skills, which are in great demand in many practical areas. It establishes for students a strong background in statistical concepts, and aims to provide a broad and solid training in applied statistical methodologies. Career opportunities are available in business, finance, industry, computing, marketing, communications, environmental protection, health organizations, as well as in scientific and academic research.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Pure Mathematics or AS Mathematics & Statistics or
		equivalent, or a pass in STAT0301 Elementary statistical methods
		or a pass in MATH0211 Basic applicable mathematics
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced level
		courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Risk Management
		Minor in Risk Management;
		Statistics

Required courses (72 credits)

1. Introdu	ctory level courses (18 credits)	
STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6
<u>Plus</u> at least 0	5 credits of the following courses:	
STAT1303	Data management	6
STAT1304	Design and analysis of sample surveys	6
STAT1305	Introduction to demography	6
2. Advanc	ed level courses (48 credits)	
STAT2301	Linear statistical analysis	6
STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6
STAT3302	Multivariate data analysis	6
STAT3304	Computer-aided statistical modelling	6
Plus at least	24 credits from Lists A and B, among which at least 12 credits from List A:	
List A:		
STAT2302	Statistical inference	6
STAT2303	Probability modelling	6
STAT2308	Statistical genetics	6
STAT2312	Data mining	6
STAT2313	Marketing engineering	6
STAT3305	Financial data analysis	6
STAT 3306	Selected topics in statistics	6
STAT 3308	Financial engineering	6
SIAI 3316	Advanced probability	6
SIAI 551/	Computational statistics	0 10 [#]
SIAI 3319 STAT2911	Statistics project	12
SIAI 3811 STAT2912	Survival analysis Stochastic coloulus with financial applications	0
STAT 3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	0

Credits

<u>List B</u> :		
STAT2304	Design and analysis of experiments	6
STAT2305	Quality control and management	6
STAT2306	Business logistics	6
STAT2307	Statistics in clinical medicine & bio-medical research	6
STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6
STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6
STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6
STAT2320	Risk management and Basel II in banking and finance	6
STAT2801	Life contingencies	6
STAT2805	Credibility theory and loss distributions	6
STAT2806	Financial economics	6
STAT3810	Risk theory	6

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

-	STAT2318	Directed studies in statistics	6		
-	STAT3319	Statistics project	$12^{\#}$		
-	STAT3988	Statistics internship	6		
-	SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)		
-	- Exchange programme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 semester or 1 year)				
	(non-credit be	earing)			
-	- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing)				
	experiential le	earning experience	-		

- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level statistics course (STAT2000 or STAT3000 level)
- [#] 6 credits counted towards experiential learning requirement.

Major in Statistics (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

The Major in Statistics equips students with powerful mathematical, analytic and computational skills, which are in great demand in many practical areas. It establishes for students a strong background in statistical concepts, and aims to provide a broad and solid training in applied statistical methodologies. Career opportunities are available in business, finance, industry, computing, marketing, communications, environmental protection, health organizations, as well as in scientific and academic research.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Pure Mathematics or AS Mathematics & Statistics or
		equivalent, or a pass in MATH0211 Basic applicable mathematics
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	72 credits (18 credits introductory level, 54 credits advanced level
		courses including experiential learning requirement)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Risk Management
		Minor in Risk Management;
		Statistics

Required courses (72 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (18 credits)		
STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6

<u>**Plus</u>** at least 6 credits of the following courses:</u>

STAT1303	Data management	6
STAT1304	Design and analysis of sample surveys	6
STAT1305	Introduction to demography	6

2. Advanced level courses (48 credits)

STAT2301	Linear statistical analysis	6
STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6
STAT3302	Multivariate data analysis	6
STAT3304	Computer-aided statistical modelling	6

Plus at least 24 credits from Lists A and B, among which at least 12 credits from List A:

List A:

STAT2302	Statistical inference	6
STAT2303	Probability modelling	6
STAT2308	Statistical genetics	6
STAT2312	Data mining	6
STAT2313	Marketing engineering	6
STAT3305	Financial data analysis	6
STAT3306	Selected topics in statistics	6
STAT3308	Financial engineering	6
STAT3316	Advanced probability	6
STAT3317	Computational statistics	6
STAT3319	Statistics project	12#
STAT3811	Survival analysis	6
STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6

Credits

List B:

STAT2304	Design and analysis of experiments	6
STAT2305	Quality control and Management	6
STAT2306	Business logistics	6
STAT2307	Statistics in clinical medicine & bio-medical research	6
STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6
STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6
STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6
STAT2320	Risk management and Basel II in banking and finance	6
STAT2801	Life contingencies	6
STAT2805	Credibility theory and loss distributions	6
STAT2806	Financial economics	6
STAT3810	Risk theory	6

3. Experiential learning requirement (6 credits) *

Students must take at least one of the following forms of extra-ordinary learning experience to fulfill the experiential learning requirement:

- STAT2318	Directed studies in statistics	6
- STAT3319	Statistics project	$12^{\#}$
- STAT3988	Statistics internship	6
- SCNC2005	Career development for science students	(non-credit bearing)
- Exchange program	mme via HKU World Wide Exchange Programme (1 sem	nester or 1 year)
(non-credit bearing	ng)	
- Any other activit	ies determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of	(non-credit bearing

- Any other activities determined by the Faculty to conform to the spirit of (non-credit bearing) experiential learning experience
- * If the extra-ordinary learning experience is fulfilled by non-credit bearing activities, students must take an additional 6-credit advanced level statistics course (STAT2000 or STAT3000 level)
- [#] 6 credits counted towards experiential learning requirement.

Minor in Actuarial Studies (for candidates admitted in 2005 or before)

Mathematics, Physics, Statistics, Economics, Finance, and other Science majors who are taking a lot of mathematics and had very strong Advanced Level Pure Mathematics grades are suitable for choosing this Minor.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Pure Mathematics or AS Mathematics and Statistics or
		equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Nil

Required courses (36 credits)

Credits

1. Introductory level courses (12 or 18 credits)

STAT1301 *	Probability and statistics I ¹	6
STAT1302 *	Probability and statistics II	6
STAT1801	Probability and statistics: foundations of actuarial science	6
STAT1802	Financial mathematics	6
STAT2303 *	Probability modelling	6

* Students majoring in Statistics or Risk Management should take the following **two** courses in place of the above:

STAT1305	Introduction to demography	6
STAT2306	Business logistics	6

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

At least 24 credits of the following courses:

STAT2801	Life contingencies	6
STAT2805	Credibility theory and loss distributions	6
STAT3810	Risk theory	6
STAT3811	Survival analysis	6
STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6

Note: ¹ The credits of this course would not be counted for this minor if a student also selects the Risk Management or Statistics minors. If such a situation arises, the required total credits becomes 12.

Minor in Actuarial Studies (for candidates admitted in 2006 or thereafter)

Mathematics, Physics, Statistics, Economics, Finance, and other Science majors who are taking a lot of mathematics and had very strong Advanced Level Pure Mathematics grades are suitable for choosing this Minor.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Pure Mathematics or AS Mathematics and Statistics or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36-42 credits (12-18 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Nil

Credits

Required courses (36 or 42 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (12 or 18 credits)

For students majoring in Risk Management or Statistics (12 credits)

STAT1305	Introduction to demography	6
STAT1802	Financial mathematics	6
STAT2303	Probability modelling	6
STAT2306	Business logistics	6

For students minoring in Risk Management or Statistics (12 credits)

STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6
STAT1801	Probability and statistics: foundations of actuarial science	6
STAT1802	Financial mathematics	6
STAT2303	Probability modelling	6

For students not belonging to the above two categories (18 credits)

STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6
STAT1801	Probability and statistics: foundations of actuarial science	6
STAT1802	Financial mathematics	6
STAT2303	Probability modelling	6

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

At least 24 credits of the following courses:

STAT2801	Life contingencies	6
STAT2805	Credibility theory and loss distributions	6
STAT2806	Financial economics	6
STAT2807	Corporate finance for actuarial science	6
STAT3810	Risk theory	6
STAT3811	Survival analysis	6
STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6

Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements. For the same course which appears in 2 or more majors or minors will only be counted once.

1226

Minor in Astronomy (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

Have you ever enjoyed a beautiful starry night and wondered it came to be like that? The Minor in Astronomy is intended for students who would like to acquire some appreciation of the beauties of the universe. Students are offered the opportunity to receive training in both the theoretical and practical aspect of astronomy.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	1. AL / AS Physics or AL Engineering Science; and
		2. HKCEE Additional Mathematics or AS Mathematics and
		Statistics or AL Pure Mathematics; or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Nil ¹

* Refer to the Physics Department website <u>http://www.physics.hku.hk</u> for suggested curriculum.

Required courses (36 credits)

Credits

1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)

PHYS0001	Nature of the universe I: introduction to observational astronomy 3
	and the solar system
PHYS0002	Nature of the universe II: stars, galaxies and cosmology for beginners 3

Plus at least 6 credits of introductory level Physics course (PHYS0000 or PHYS1000 level)²

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

At least 24 credits of advanced level Physics courses (PHYS2000 or PHYS3000 or PHYS6000) level, out of which at least 12 credits are of the following courses:

PHYS2021	The physical universe	6
PHYS2022	Observational astronomy	6
PHYS2023/PHYS3040	Stellar physics	6
PHYS2024	Introduction to cosmology	6
PHYS3031	Astrophysics	6
PHYS3033	General relativity	6
PHYS3034	Cosmology	6

- Note: ¹ For students having major/minor combination of Physics / Astronomy, or Materials Science /Astronomy, any single introductory or advanced level Physics course can be used to satisfy a major or minor requirement only once.
 - ² Students are strongly advised to take at least one of the following courses: PHYS1111, PHYS1112, and PHYS1314 to allow for maximum flexibility in selection for advanced level Physics courses.

Minor in Astronomy (for candidates admitted in 2007)

Have you ever enjoyed a beautiful starry night and wondered it came to be like that? The Minor in Astronomy is intended for students who would like to acquire some appreciation of the beauties of the universe. Students are offered the opportunity to receive training in both the theoretical and practical aspect of astronomy.

Minimum Entry Requirement Minimum Credit Requirement	:	Nil ¹ 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
- Impermissible Combination	:	level courses) Nil ²

* Refer to the Physics Department website <u>http://www.physics.hku.hk</u> for suggested curriculum.

Required courses (36 credits)

Credits

1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)

PHYS0001	Nature of the universe I: introduction to observational astronomy	3
	and the solar system	
PHYS0002	Nature of the universe II: stars, galaxies and cosmology for beginners	3

Plus at least 6 credits of introductory level Physics course (PHYS0000 or PHYS1000 level)³

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

At least 24 credits of advanced level Physics courses (PHYS2000 or PHYS3000 or PHYS6000) level, out of which at least 12 credits are of the following courses:

PHYS2021	The physical universe	6
PHYS2022	Observational astronomy	6
PHYS2023/PHYS3040	Stellar physics	6
PHYS3031	Astrophysics	6
PHYS3033	General relativity	6
PHYS3034	Cosmology	6

- Note: ¹ Students without AL/AS Physics are strongly advised to take PHYS1413 to allow for maximum flexibility in selection of advanced level Physics courses. Students without HKCEE Physics are strongly advised to take PHYS0625 or PHYS0114 and PHYS0115 and PHYS1413 to allow for maximum flexibility in selection of advanced level Physics courses.
 - For students having major/minor combination of Physics / Astronomy, or Materials Science / Astronomy, any single introductory or advanced level Physics course can be used to satisfy a major or minor requirement only once.
 - ³ Students are advised to take at least one of the following courses: PHYS1413/PHYS1417, PHYS1414, or PHYS1415 to allow for maximum flexibility in selection for advanced level Physics courses.

Minor in Astronomy (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

Have you ever enjoyed a beautiful starry night and wondered it came to be like that? The Minor in Astronomy is intended for students who would like to acquire some appreciation of the beauties of the universe. Students are offered the opportunity to receive training in both the theoretical and practical aspect of astronomy.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	Nil ¹
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Astronomy ²

* Refer to the Physics Department website <u>http://www.physics.hku.hk</u> for suggested curriculum.

Required courses (36 credits)

Credits

1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)

PHYS0001	Nature of the universe I: introduction to observational astronomy	3
	and the solar system	
PHYS0002	Nature of the universe II: stars, galaxies and cosmology for beginners	3

Plus at least 6 credits of introductory level Physics course (PHYS0000 or PHYS1000 level)³

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

At least 24 credits of advanced level Physics courses (PHYS2000 or PHYS3000 or PHYS6000) level, out of which at least 12 credits are of the following courses:

PHYS2021	The physical universe	6
PHYS2022	Observational astronomy	6
PHYS3031	Astrophysics	6
PHYS3033	General relativity	6
PHYS3034	Cosmology	6
PHYS3040	Stellar physics	6

- Note: ¹ Students without AL/AS Physics are strongly advised to take PHYS1417 to allow for maximum flexibility in selection of advanced level Physics courses. Students without HKCEE Physics are strongly advised to take PHYS0114 and PHYS0115 and PHYS1417 to allow for maximum flexibility in selection of advanced level Physics courses.
 - ² For students having major/minor combination of Physics / Astronomy, or Materials Science / Astronomy, any single introductory or advanced level Physics course can be used to satisfy a major or minor requirement only once.
 - ³ Students are advised to take at least one of the following courses: PHYS1414, PHYS1415, or PHYS1417 to allow for maximum flexibility in selection for advanced level Physics courses.

Minor in Biochemistry (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

Biochemistry, strengthened with molecular biology, is a field with enormous applications to our daily lives. It also is a discipline of sublime fascination. Our understanding of the biochemical bases of various life processes has greatly improved human welfare, particularly the medical and nutritional aspects. Further advances in this rapidly expanding field of knowledge, including building and establishing new conceptual frameworks, development of novel methodologies and techniques, should pave way to even more spectacular insights into nature and lead to a better control of our destiny.

The Minor in Biochemistry offered by the Department of Biochemistry is designed to provide students with both basic and advanced knowledge in modern biochemistry and molecular biology. Our goal is to develop and equip students with enough critical thinking and analytical skills so that they can embark on a career in biochemical sciences.

Minimum Entry Requirem Minimum Credit Requirer	 ient : AL Biology or AS Chemistry or equivalent ient : 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 2- 	4 credits advanced
Impermissible Combinatio	n : Major in Biochemistry	
Required courses (36 c	redits)	
		Credits
1. Introductory lev	el courses (12 credits)	
BIOC1001 B	asic biochemistry	6
BIOC1003 In	itroduction to molecular genetics	6
2. Advanced level of	courses (24 credits)	
BIOL2301 Pr	rotein structure and function	6
<u>Plus</u> at least 6 credits courses, subject to	of BIOC2000 level courses and at least 12 credits of prerequisite requirements.	BIOC3000 level

Minor in Biochemistry (for candidates admitted in 2007 or thereafter)

Biochemistry, strengthened with molecular biology, is a field with enormous applications to our daily lives. It also is a discipline of sublime fascination. Our understanding of the biochemical bases of various life processes has greatly improved human welfare, particularly the medical and nutritional aspects. Further advances in this rapidly expanding field of knowledge, including building and establishing new conceptual frameworks, development of novel methodologies and techniques, should pave way to even more spectacular insights into nature and lead to a better control of our destiny.

The Minor in Biochemistry offered by the Department of Biochemistry is designed to provide students with both basic and advanced knowledge in modern biochemistry and molecular biology. Our goal is to develop and equip students with enough critical thinking and analytical skills so that they can embark on a career in biochemical sciences.

Minimum Entry Requirement :	AL Biology or AS Chemistry or a pass in CHEM0004
	Fundamental chemistry or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement :	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
	level courses)
Impermissible Combination :	Major in Biochemistry
Required courses (36 credits)	

1. Introductor	y level courses (12 credits)	Credits	
BIOC1001 BIOC1003	Basic biochemistry Introduction to molecular genetics	6 6	
2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)			
BIOL2301	Protein structure and function	6	

<u>Plus</u> at least 6 credits of BIOC2000 level courses and at least 12 credits of BIOC3000 level courses, subject to prerequisite requirements.

Minor in Biology (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

What is biology and why is it important? This Minor provides students with a foundation in the biological sciences. Students are offered a broad range of options that should suit all interests, from genetics to microbiology, ecology to morphology and biodiversity to physiology. This is a good choice for a non-scientist who wants to know what biology is all about, as well as for non-biological scientists to explore the living side of science.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Biology or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Biology

Credits

Required courses (36 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)

At least 12 credits of the following courses:

BIOL0601 (ECOL0020)	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
BIOL0603 (ECOL0040)	Ecology and evolution	3
BIOL0604 (ECOL0041)	Evolutionary diversity	6
BIOL0605 (ECOL0042)	Ecology field course	3
BIOL1106	Genetics	3
BIOL1107	Introduction to developmental biology & reproduction	3
BIOL1119	Introductory microbiology	6
BIOL1121	Animal form and functions	3
BIOL1122	Functional biology OR BIOL0126 Fundamentals of biology	6

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

At least 12 credits of the following courses:

BIOL2112	Plant physiology OR BIOL2215Animal physiology	6
BIOL2115	Cell biology & cell technology	6
BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6
BIOL2606 (ECOL2004	Environmental microbiology ¹ OR ECOL2022Biodiversity ²	6

- **Plus** at least 12 credits of advanced level courses (BIOL2000, BIOL3000, ECOL2000 or ECOL3000 level) of which 6 credits at BIOL3000 or ECOL3000 level, subject to prerequisite requirements.
- Note: ¹ For students admitted in 2005 or 2006. ² For students admitted in 2004.

Minor in Biology (for candidates admitted in 2007)

The discipline of biology applies to every aspect of our existence on Earth, so an understanding of biological principles helps to enrich our appreciation of life. Biology is also a complementary subject to many other disciplines including the physical sciences and humanities.

Mi	nimum Entry Requirement	t :	AL Biology or equivalent or a pass in BIOL(of biology)126 Fundamentals
Mi	nimum Credit Requiremen	t :	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 2	4 credits advanced
-			level courses)	
Im	permissible Combination	:	Major in Biology;	
	Required courses (36 cred	its)		
				Credits
	1. Introductory level c	ourses	s (12 credits)	
	BIOL1122	Funct	ional biology	6
	Plus at least 6 credits of the	follow	ving courses:	
	BIOL0129	Introd	luctory microbiology	3
	BIOL0602	Origi	ns of life and astrobiology	3
	BIOL0603	Ecolo	bgy and evolution	3
	BIOL0604	Evolu	itionary diversity	6
	BIOL1106	Genet	tics	3
	(Students are strongly recon Introduction to biochemistry	nmende y" as a	ed to take "BIOC1001 Basic Biochemistry or n elective)	BIOL1125

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6
BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6

<u>Plus</u> at least 18 credits of advanced level courses (BIOL2000 and BIOL3000 level) of which 6 credits at BIOL3000 level, subject to prerequisite requirements.

Minor in Biology (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

The discipline of biology applies to every aspect of our existence on Earth, so an understanding of biological principles helps to enrich our appreciation of life. Biology is also a complementary subject to many other disciplines including the physical sciences and humanities.

Minimum Entry Requirement :	AL Biology or equivalent or a pass in BIOL0126 Fundamentals
	of biology
Minimum Credit Requirement :	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
	level courses)
Impermissible Combination :	Major in Biology;
-	Biotechnology
	Minor in Ecology & Biodiversity

Required courses (36 credits)

BIOL1106

1. Introductor	y level courses (12 credits)	Credits
BIOL1122	Functional biology	6
Plus at least 6 cred	its of the following courses:	
BIOL0129	Introductory microbiology	3
BIOL0602	Origins of life and astrobiology	3
BIOL0603	Ecology and evolution	3
BIOL0604	Evolutionary diversity	6

(Students are strongly recommended to take "BIOL1125 Introduction to biochemistry" as an elective)

3

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

Genetics

BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6
	05	

<u>Plus</u> at least 18 credits of advanced level courses (BIOL2000 and BIOL3000 level) of which 6 credits at BIOL3000 level, subject to prerequisite requirements.

Minor in Biotechnology (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

Technology leads our future. Biotechnology is relevant to many business sectors and our daily life. Students who are interested in the developments of biological sciences are highly recommended to take this Minor. You will learn the scientific principles underlying current biotechnological advances and will become literate in biotechnology business and advancements.

Minimum Entry Requirement Minimum Credit Requirement		 nt : AL Biology or equivalent ent : 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits level courses) 	advanced
In	permissible Combination	: Major in Biotechnology	
	Required courses (36 cro	edits)	
	1. Introductory level	courses (12 credits)	Credits
	BIOL1122 Function	nal biology	6
	Plus at least 6 credits of	the following courses:	
	BIOC1001BasBIOL0128BioBIOL1106GenBIOL1107IntrBIOL1119Intr	ic biochemistry OR BIOL1125 Introduction to biochemistry logical techniques, instrumentation and data processing netics roduction to developmental biology & reproduction roductory microbiology	6 6 3 3 6
	2. Advanced level co	urses (24 credits)	
	BIOL2303 Intr	oduction to molecular biology	6
	Plus at least 6 credits of	the following courses:	
	BIOL3315AniBIOL3316PlaBIOL3317Mid	mal biotechnology nt biotechnology crobial biotechnology	6 6 6
	Plus at least 12 credits o	f the following courses:	
	BIOL2004BioBIOL2111MoBIOL2115CelBIOL2205BasBIOL2209DevBIOL2301Broc	exploitation of filamentous fungi lecular microbiology l biology & cell technology tic immunology velopmental biology tein structure and function	3 6 6 6 6
	BIOL2301FIOBIOL2302FerBIOL2515FooBIOL3213AdBIOL3214Ger	mentation technology od microbiology vanced techniques and instrumentation in animal biology neral virology	6 6 6 6
	BIOL3307 Bio BIOL3522 Nut	technology industry rigenomics	6 3

Minor in Biotechnology (for candidates admitted in 2007)

Technology leads our future. Biotechnology is relevant to many business sectors and our daily life. Students who are interested in the developments of biological sciences are highly recommended to take this Minor. You will learn the scientific principles underlying current biotechnological advances and will become literate in biotechnology business and advancements.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Biology or equivalent or a pass in BIOL0126 Fu of biology	ndamentals
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credit level courses)	s advanced
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Biotechnology	
<u>Required courses (36 credits</u>)		Credits
1. Introductory level cou	rses	s (12 credits)	
At least 12 credits of the follow	wing	g courses:	
	• •		<i>.</i>

BIOC1001		Basic biochemistry OR BIOL1125 Introduction to biochemistry	6			
BIOL0129		Introductory microbiology	3			
BIOL	1106	Genetics	3			
BIOL	1122	Functional biology	6			
2.	2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)					
BIOL	2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6			
<u>Plus</u>	at least 6 credit	is of the following courses:				
BIOL	3315	Animal biotechnology	6			
BIOL	3316	Plant biotechnology	6			
BIOL	3317	Microbial biotechnology	6			
<u>Plus</u>	at least 12 cred	its of the following courses:				
BIOL	2111	Molecular microbiology	6			
BIOL	2112	Plant physiology	6			
BIOL	2116	Genetics I	6			
BIOL	2203	Reproduction & reproductive biotechnology	6			
BIOL2205		Basic immunology	6			
BIOL	2207	Endocrinology	6			
BIOL	2209	Developmental biology	6			
BIOL	2215	Animal physiology	6			
BIOL	2217	General parasitology	3			
BIOL	2302	Fermentation technology	6			
BIOL	2515	Food microbiology	6			
BIOL	3212	Applied immunology	6			
BIOL	3214	General virology	6			
BIOL	3307	Biotechnology industry	6			
BIOL	3522	Nutrigenomics	3			

Minor in Biotechnology (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

Technology leads our future. Biotechnology is relevant to many business sectors and our daily life. Students who are interested in the developments of biological sciences are highly recommended to take this Minor. You will learn the scientific principles underlying current biotechnological advances and will become literate in biotechnology business and advancements.

Mi	inimum Entry Requir	ement : AL Biology or equivalent or a pass in Eundamentals of biology	BIOL0126
Mi	inimum Credit Requi	rement : 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & advanced level courses)	24 credits
Im	permissible Combina	tion : Major in Biology; Biotechnology	
	Required courses (3	<u>6 credits)</u>	
	1. Introductory	evel courses (12 credits)	Credits
	At least 12 credits of	the following courses:	
	BIOL1125	Introduction to biochemistry	6
	BIOL0129	Introductory microbiology	3
	BIOL1106	Genetics	3
	BIOL1122	Functional biology	6
	Alternative course po courses:	ssible in the case of students taking Majors/Minors with an overla	ap of core
	BIOL0128	Biological techniques, instrumentation and data processing	6
	2. Advanced leve	el courses (24 credits)	
	BIOL2303	Introduction to molecular biology	6
	Plus at least 6 credit	is of the following courses:	
	BIOL3315	Animal biotechnology	6
	BIOL3316	Plant biotechnology	6
	BIOL3317	Microbial biotechnology	6
	Plus at least 12 cred	its of the following courses:	
	BIOL2111	Molecular microbiology	6
	BIOL2112	Plant physiology	6
	BIOL2116	Genetics I	6
	BIOL2203	Reproduction & reproductive biotechnology	6
	BIOL2205	Basic immunology	6
	BIOL2207	Endocrinology	6
	BIOL2209	Developmental biology	6
	BIOL2215	Animal physiology	6
	BIOL2217	General parasitology	3
	BIOL2302	Fermentation technology	6
	BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
	BIOL 3212	Applied immunology	0
	BIOL 3214	General virology	6
	BIOL330/	Biotechnology industry	6
	BIOL3522	Nutrigenomics	3

Minor in Chemistry (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

Why study Chemistry? Chemistry is both interesting and important. It is involved in almost everything you do. Chemistry occupies a central role in the natural sciences, it overlaps with other fields, and provides a fruitful source for important discoveries. For example, new discoveries in material sciences such as nanoscale materials cannot be realized without chemists. Astronomers now use results from chemical laboratories to search for new compounds in distant galaxies. Geologists analyse the structures of minerals and transformations between different forms of matter in the Earth's crust by using chemical principles of bonding and thermodynamics. Biologists try to understand the life process by chemical language in the field like molecular biology and chemical genetics. Therefore, the Chemistry Department offers this Minor for those students who need a knowledge of chemistry for their major subjects or those who have an interest in studying chemistry at a higher level. Students are required to take introductory courses in general and analytical chemistry and one other chemistry course from selected areas. The advanced courses emphasize instrumental analysis and spectroscopic techniques. In addition, students may also choose specialized courses in different areas of chemistry such as organic, synthetic, materials, medicinal, environmental, or industrial chemistry as their electives in the second and third years. The Minor is essential to students who major in science-related subjects such as the biological, medical, material and environmental sciences.

Minimum Entry Requirement Minimum Credit Requirement	:	AL Chemistry or equivalent 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits
Impermissible Combination	:	advanced level courses) Major in Chemistry
Required courses (36 credits)		

Credits

Required courses (36 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)						
CHEM1206 General and analytical chemistry		6				
Plus at least one of	the following courses:					
CHEM1001	Chemical principles for earth and life sciences	6				
CHEM1301	Basic inorganic chemistry	6				
CHEM1401	Fundamentals of organic chemistry ¹	6				
CHEM1406	Basic organic chemistry ¹	6				
CHEM1506	Basic physical chemistry	6				

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

Any 24 credits of advanced level Chemistry courses (CHEM2000 or CHEM3000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.

Note: ¹ CHEM1401 and CHEM1406 are mutually exclusive.

Minor in Chemistry (for candidates admitted in 2007 or thereafter)

Why study Chemistry? Chemistry is both interesting and important. It is involved in almost everything you do. Chemistry occupies a central role in the natural sciences, it overlaps with other fields, and provides a fruitful source for important discoveries. For example, new discoveries in material sciences such as nanoscale materials cannot be realized without chemists. Astronomers now use results from chemical laboratories to search for new compounds in distant galaxies. Geologists analyse the structures of minerals and transformations between different forms of matter in the Earth's crust by using chemical principles of bonding and thermodynamics. Biologists try to understand the life process by chemical language in the field like molecular biology and chemical genetics. Therefore, the Chemistry Department offers this Minor for those students who need a knowledge of chemistry for their major subjects or those who have an interest in studying chemistry at a higher level. Students are required to take introductory courses in general and analytical chemistry and one other chemistry course from selected areas. The advanced courses emphasize instrumental analysis and spectroscopic techniques. In addition, students may also choose specialized courses in different areas of chemistry such as organic, synthetic, materials, medicinal, environmental, or industrial chemistry as their electives in the second and third years. The Minor is essential to students who major in science-related subjects such as the biological, medical, materials and environmental sciences.

:	AL Chemistry or a pass in CHEM0004 Fundamental chemistry
	or equivalent
:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
	level courses)
:	Major in Chemistry
	: :

<u>Required courses (36 credits)</u>

1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)

12 credits of the following courses:

CHEM1002	Chemistry: principles and concepts ¹	6
CHEM1003	Chemistry: the molecular world	6
CHEM1007	Basic chemistry for biological sciences ¹	6
CHEM1406	Basic organic chemistry OR CHEM1401 Fundamentals of organic chemistry	6

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

Any 24 credits of advanced level Chemistry courses (CHEM2000 or CHEM3000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.

Note: ¹ CHEM1002 and CHEM1007 are mutually exclusive.

Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements. For the same course which appears in 2 or more majors or minors will only be counted once.

Credits

Minor in Earth Sciences (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

To provide interested students an introduction to the different aspects of the discipline which may or may not be relevant to their major field of interest. Courses in physical geology and Earth history are offered in the first year followed by more advanced courses in the second and third year. A wide range of Earth Science courses are offered. A Minor in Earth Sciences is particularly suitable for students majoring in biochemistry, botany, chemistry, computing, ecology, economics, geography, mathematics, statistics, physics and zoology.

Minimum Entry Requirement Minimum Credit Requirement	:	Nil 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
Impermissible Combination	:	level courses) Major in Earth Sciences

Required courses (36 credits)

1. Introductory	level courses (12 credits)	Credits
EASC0116	Introduction to physical geology	6
Plus at least one of	the following courses:	
EASC0001 EASC0105	Earth's past and future Earth through time	6 6

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

<u>Any</u> 24 credits of advanced level Earth Sciences courses (EASC2000 or EASC3000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.

Minor in Earth Sciences (for candidates admitted in 2007)

To provide interested students an introduction to the different aspects of the discipline which may or may not be relevant to their major field of interest. Courses in physical geology and Earth history are offered in the first year followed by more advanced courses in the second and third year. A wide range of Earth Science courses are offered. A Minor in Earth Sciences is particularly suitable for students majoring in biochemistry, botany, chemistry, computing, ecology, economics, geography, mathematics, statistics, physics and zoology.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	Nil
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Earth Sciences

Required courses (36 credits)

 1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)

<u>Any</u> two of the following three courses:

EASC0105	Earth through time	6
EASC0118	Blue planet	6
EASC0119	Solid earth	6

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

<u>Any</u> 24 credits of advanced level Earth Sciences courses (EASC2000 or EASC3000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.

Minor in Earth Sciences (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

To provide interested students an introduction to the different aspects of the discipline which may or may not be relevant to their major field of interest. Courses in physical geology and Earth history are offered in the first year followed by more advanced courses in the second and third year. A wide range of Earth Science courses are offered. A Minor in Earth Sciences is particularly suitable for students majoring in biochemistry, botany, chemistry, computing, ecology, economics, geography, mathematics, statistics, physics and zoology.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	Nil
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Earth Sciences

Required courses (36 credits)

 1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)

<u>Any</u> two of the following three courses:

EASC0105	Earth through time	6
EASC0116	Introduction to physical geology	6
EASC0118	Blue planet	6

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

<u>Any</u> 24 credits of advanced level Earth Sciences courses (EASC2000 or EASC3000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.

Minor in Ecology & Biodiversity (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

Southeast Asia is extremely diverse in plants and animals, and Hong Kong has, for its size, a remarkable biodiversity. This Minor is an ideal introduction to the natural world, the species and ecosystems it comprises and the biological rules it follows. Students will first learn about general ecological principles and the local flora and fauna of the region. They will then be able to build upon this basic knowledge by selecting from among a wide range of courses that offer learning opportunities through practical and field work, traditional and virtual teaching, in more specialized areas of ecology and biodiversity.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	Nil
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Ecology & Biodiversity;
		Environmental Protection
		Minor in Environmental Protection

<u>Required courses (36 credits)</u>

1. Introductory level	courses (12 credits)	Credits
BIOL0601 (ECOL0020)	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
BIOL0603 (ECOL0040)	Ecology and evolution	3
BIOL0604 (ECOL0041)	Evolutionary diversity	6
The following is also reco	mmended:	
BIOL0605 (ECOL0042)	Ecology field course	3
2. Advanced level con	urses (24 credits)	
Plus at least 24 credits of	f the following courses:	
BIOL2606 (ECOL2004)	Environmental microbiology	6
BIOL2607 (ECOL2005)	Fish biology	6
BIOL2609 (ECOL2007)	Molecular ecology	6
BIOL2610 (ECOL2011)	Biological oceanography	6
BIOL2611 (ECOL2013)	Systematics & phylogenetics	6
BIOL2612 (ECOL2014)	Conservation biology	6
BIOL2613 (ECOL2015)	Fungal diversity	3
BIOL2615 (ECOL2023)	Freshwater ecology	6
BIOL2616 (ECOL2024)	Plant structure and evolution	3
BIOL2618 (ECOL2029)	How humans evolved	6
BIOL2619 (ECOL2032)	Terrestrial ecology	6
ECOL2022	Biodiversity *	6
ECOL3033	Biogeography *	3

Note: * Not offered from 2006.

Minor in Ecology & Biodiversity (for candidates admitted in 2007)

Southeast Asia is extremely diverse in plants and animals, and Hong Kong has, for its size, a remarkable biodiversity. This Minor is an ideal introduction to the natural world, the species and ecosystems it comprises and the biological rules it follows. Students will first learn about general ecological principles and the local flora and fauna of the region. They will then be able to build upon this basic knowledge by selecting from among a wide range of courses that offer learning opportunities through practical and field work, traditional and virtual teaching, in more specialized areas of ecology and biodiversity.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	Nil
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Ecology & Biodiversity;
		Environmental Protection
		Minor in Environmental Protection

Required courses (36 credits)

1. Introductor	y level courses (12 credits)	Credits
BIOL0601	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
BIOL0603	Ecology and evolution	3
BIOL0604	Evolutionary diversity	6
The following is also	so recommended:	
BIOL0605	Ecology field course	3
2. Advanced le	evel courses (24 credits)	
Plus at least 24 cr	edits of the following courses:	
BIOL2606	Environmental microbiology	6
BIOL2607	Fish biology	6
BIOL2608	Biometrics	6
BIOL2610	Biological oceanography	6
BIOL2611	Systematics & phylogenetics	6
BIOL2612	Conservation biology	6
BIOL2615	Freshwater ecology	6
BIOL2616	Plant structure and evolution	3
BIOL2617	Coastal ecology	6
BIOL2618	How humans evolved	6
BIOL2619	Terrestrial ecology	6

Minor in Ecology & Biodiversity (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

Southeast Asia is extremely diverse in plants and animals, and Hong Kong has, for its size, a remarkable biodiversity. This Minor is an ideal introduction to the natural world, the species and ecosystems it comprises and the biological rules it follows. Students will first learn about general ecological principles and the local flora and fauna of the region. They will then be able to build upon this basic knowledge by selecting from among a wide range of courses that offer learning opportunities through practical and field work, traditional and virtual teaching, in more specialized areas of ecology and biodiversity.

:	Nil
:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
	level courses)
:	Major in Biology;
	Ecology & Biodiversity;
	Minor in Biology
	:

Required courses (36 credits)				
1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)				
BIOL0601	Ecology of Hong Kong	3		
BIOL0603	Ecology and evolution	3		
BIOL0604	Evolutionary diversity	6		
The following is also	o recommended:			
BIOL0605	Ecology field course	3		
2. Advanced lev	vel courses (24 credits)			
Plus at least 24 cre	edits of the following courses:			
BIOL2606	Environmental microbiology	6		
BIOL2607	Fish biology	6		
BIOL2608	Biometrics	6		
BIOL2610	Biological oceanography	6		
BIOL2611	Systematics & phylogenetics	6		
BIOL2612	Conservation biology	6		
BIOL2615	Freshwater ecology	6		
BIOL2616	Plant structure and evolution	3		
BIOL2617	Coastal ecology	6		
BIOL2618	How humans evolved	6		
BIOL2619	Terrestrial ecology	6		

Minor in Environmental Protection (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

Managing and conserving the environment is increasingly recognized as an important and necessary challenge for modern Society. Preserving biological diversity, whether species, genes, populations or ecosystems, requires an understanding of a range of exciting new areas in the life sciences. This Minor will provide students with an appreciation of the depth and breadth of this important developing field. The lectures are enhanced by valuable laboratory and practical experience that should be applicable to a wide range of careers, and contribute to a better understanding of the world we live in.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Biology or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Ecology & Biodiversity;
		Environmental Protection
		Minor in Ecology & Biodiversity

Required courses (36 credits)

1. Introductory level	courses (12 credits)	Credits
BIOL0601 (ECOL0020)	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
BIOL0603 (ECOL0040)	Ecology and evolution	3
BIOL0604 (ECOL0041)	Evolutionary diversity	6
The following is also reco	mmended:	
BIOL0605 (ECOL0042)	Ecology field course	3
2. Advanced level co	urses (24 credits)	
BIOL3622 (ECOL3027)	Environmental impact assessment	6
BIOL3624 (ECOL3034)	Environmental monitoring and remediation techniques	6
Plus at least 12 credits of	f the following courses:	
BIOL2606 (ECOL2004)	Environmental microbiology	6
BIOL2608 (ECOL2006)	Biometrics	6
BIOL2612 (ECOL2014)	Conservation biology	6
BIOL2614 (ECOL2016)	Environmental toxicology	6
BIOL2619 (ECOL2032)	Terrestrial ecology ¹ OR ECOL2022 Biodiversity ²	6
ote: 1 For students admitted	ed in 2005 or 2006.	

 2 For students admitted in 2004.

Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements. For the same course which appears in 2 or more majors or minors will only be counted once.

1246

Minor in Environmental Protection (for candidates admitted in 2007)

Managing and conserving the environment is increasingly recognized as an important and necessary challenge for modern Society. Preserving biological diversity, whether species, genes, populations or ecosystems, requires an understanding of a range of exciting new areas in the life sciences. This Minor will provide students with an appreciation of the depth and breadth of this important developing field. The lectures are enhanced by valuable laboratory and practical experience that should be applicable to a wide range of careers, and contribute to a better understanding of the world we live in.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	Nil
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Ecology & Biodiversity;
		Environmental Protection
		Minor in Ecology & Biodiversity

<u>Required courses (36 credits)</u>

1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)

At least 12 credits of the following courses:

BIOL0601 BIOL0603 BIOL0604 CHEM1007	Ecology of Hong Kong Ecology and evolution Evolutionary diversity Basic chemistry for biological sciences		
The following is also recom	mended:		
BIOL0605	Ecology field course	3	
2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)			
CHEM2103	Chemical process industries and analysis	6	
Plus at least 18 credits of	the following courses:		
BIOL2610	Biological oceanography	6	
BIOL2612	Conservation biology	6	
BIOL2614	Environmental toxicology	6	
BIOL2615	Freshwater ecology	6	
BIOL2617	Coastal ecology	6	
BIOL3621	Fisheries and mariculture	6	
BIOL3622	Environmental impact assessment	6	
BIOL3624	Environmental monitoring and remediation techniques	6	
CHEM2102	Environmental chemistry	6	
CHEM2202	Chemical instrumentation	6	
CHEM2207	Food and water analysis	6	
EASC2126	Mineralogy and geochemistry	6	
EASC2128	Earth-ocean-atmosphere interactions resources	6	
EASC3132	Earth resources	6	

Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements. For the same course which appears in 2 or more majors or minors will only be counted once.

Credits

Minor in Environmental Protection (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

Managing and conserving the environment is increasingly recognized as an important and necessary challenge for modern Society. Preserving biological diversity, whether species, genes, populations or ecosystems, requires an understanding of a range of exciting new areas in the life sciences. This Minor will provide students with an appreciation of the depth and breadth of this important developing field. The lectures are enhanced by valuable laboratory and practical experience that should be applicable to a wide range of careers, and contribute to a better understanding of the world we live in.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL or AS Chem or equivalent or a pass in CHEM0004
		Fundamental chemistry
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Environmental Protection

Required courses (36 credits)

EASC0118

		Credits
1. Introductor	ry level courses (12 credits)	
CHEM1007	Basic chemistry for biological sciences	6
Plus at least 6 cre	edits of the following courses:	
BIOL0601	Ecology of Hong Kong	3
BIOL0603	Ecology and evolution	3

Alternative courses possible in the case of students taking Majors/Minors with an overlap of core courses:

6

6

BIOL0605	Ecology field course	3
CHEM1003	Chemistry: the molecular world	6
EASC0120	Earth, environmental and society	6

Blue planet

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

<u>Plus</u> at least 18 credits of the following courses:

BIOL2610	Biological oceanography	6
BIOL2612	Conservation biology	6
BIOL2614	Environmental toxicology	6
BIOL2615	Freshwater ecology	6
BIOL2617	Coastal ecology	6
BIOL3621	Fisheries and mariculture	6
BIOL3622	Environmental impact assessment	6
BIOL3624	Environmental monitoring and remediation techniques	6
CHEM2102	Environmental chemistry	6
CHEM2202	Chemical instrumentation	6
CHEM2207	Food and water analysis	6
EASC2126	Mineralogy and geochemistry	6
EASC2128	Earth-ocean-atmosphere interactions resources	6
EASC3132	Earth resources	6

Minor in Food & Nutritional Science (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

This Minor is ideal for those who simply want to learn more about diet as part of their quest to promote personal health or for those who see knowledge in food and nutrition as complementary to their major study, be it biotechnology, chemistry, business or social science.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL Biology* and AL / AS Chemistry or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Food & Nutritional Science

* Students without AL Biology must take BIOL0126 Fundamentals of biology as a qualifying course.

Required courses (36 credits)

1. Introduc	tory level courses (12 credits)	Credits
BIOL0002	Introduction to food and nutritional science	3
BIOL1123	Food chemistry	3
BIOL1514	Nutrition and metabolism	6
2. Advance	d level courses (24 credits)	
At least 24 credi	ts of the following courses:	
BIOL2004	Bioexploitation of filamentous fungi	3
BIOL2215	Animal physiology	6
BIOL2302	Fermentation technology	6
BIOL2501	Food processing and preservation	6
BIOL2503	Grain production & utilization	6
BIOL2505/BIO	L3527Food safety and quality management	6
BIOL2507	Meat and dairy science	6
BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
BIOL2517	Food analysis	3
BIOL2519	Essential nutrients & functional foods	6
BIOL2520	Food toxicology	3
BIOL2521	Food engineering	3
BIOL3516	Nutrition and brain function	3
BIOL3522	Nutrigenomics	3
BIOL3523	Principles of Chinese medicated diet	3
BIOL3524	Diet and disease	3
BIOL3525	Food product development	3

Minor in Food & Nutritional Science (for candidates admitted in 2007 or thereafter)

This Minor is ideal for those who simply want to learn more about diet as part of their quest to promote personal health or for those who see knowledge in food and nutrition as complementary to their major study, be it biotechnology, chemistry, business or social science.

Minimum Entry Re	equirement :	AL Biology or equivalent or a pass in Bl of biology and AL / AS Chemistry or CHEM0004 Fundamental chemistry	OL0126 Fundamentals equivalent or a pass in
Minimum Credit R	equirement :	36 credits (12 credits introductory level level courses)	& 24 credits advanced
Impermissible Com	ibination :	Major in Food & Nutritional Science	
<u>Required cours</u> 1. Introduct	<u>es (36 credits)</u> tory level cours	ses (12 credits)	Credits
BIOL0002	Introducti	ion to food and nutritional science	3
BIOL1123	Food cher	mistry	3
BIOL1514	Nutrition	and metabolism	6
2. Advanced	d level courses	(24 credits)	

At least 24 credits of the following courses:

BIOL2215	Animal physiology	6
BIOL2302	Fermentation technology	6
BIOL2501	Food processing and preservation	6
BIOL2503	Grain production & utilization	6
BIOL2505/BIOL352	7Food safety and quality management	6
BIOL2507	Meat and dairy science	6
BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
BIOL2517	Food analysis	3
BIOL2519	Essential nutrients & functional foods	6
BIOL2520	Food toxicology	3
BIOL2521	Food engineering	3
BIOL3516	Nutrition and brain function	3
BIOL3522	Nutrigenomics	3
BIOL3523	Principles of Chinese medicated diet	3
BIOL3524	Diet and disease	3
BIOL3525	Food product development	3

Minor in General Science (only available for students outside the Faculty of Science)

Science is an indispensable component of this modern world, with a significant impact to our daily lives. Be it the interaction between animals and their natural environment, the food in our daily diet, the synthesis of new materials (nanomaterials, polymeric and semiconducting materials), the mystery of the human gene, or the application of mathematics to solve problems. This Minor is suitable for non-Science students who are interested in exploring science and learning how scientists study the real world. The scientific knowledge, quantitative reasoning, logical and analytical thinking and sense of numeracy will be useful in various fields of finance, business, social sciences, arts and education. Students have the flexibility to gather courses in any area of interest.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	Nil
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
Impermissible Combination	:	level courses) Nil (This Minor is only offered to non-Faculty of Science students.)

Required courses (36 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)

At least 12 credits of any introductory level Science courses (level 0 & 1), subject to prerequisite requirements.

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

At least 24 credits of any advanced level Science courses (level 2 & 3), subject to prerequisite requirements.

Minor in Global Climate Change (for candidates admitted in 2007-2008 or thereafter)

Global Climate Change is one of the most pressing issues affecting all mankind in today's world. Is this a new phenomenon or can we learn from past changes? How far and fast is climate likely to change and how will Earth's inhabitants be affected? Students are offered the opportunity to receive a scientific foundation upon which they can develop an understanding of how our Planet's climate system evolves.

Minimum Entry Requirement Minimum Credit Requirement		Nil 36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 cred level courses)	el & 24 credits advanced	
Impermissible Combination	:	Nil ¹		
Required courses (36 credits)				
1 Introductory level cour	'SPS	(12 credits)	Credits	

EASC0121	Earth's climate past and future	3
Plus at least 9 credits from	the following courses:	
BIOL0603	Ecology and evolution	3
BIOL0605	Ecology field course	3
EASC0105	Earth through time	6
EASC0118	Blue planet	6
EASC0120	Earth, environment and society	6
PHYS0610	Weather today	3

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

At least 24 credits of advanced level Earth Sciences courses (EASC2000 or EASC3000)including:

EASC2127	Global change: anthropogenic impact	6
EASC2131	A cool world: ice ages and climate change	6

<u>**Plus</u>** at least 12 credits from the following courses:</u>

BIOL2610	Biological oceanography	6
BIOL2612	Conservation biology	6
CHEM2102	Environmental chemistry	6
EASC2112	Earth systems	6
EASC2128	Earth-ocean-atmosphere interactions	6
EASC2129	Physical oceanography	6
EASC2130	Earth observation and remote sensing	6
PHYS2624	Introductory atmospheric physics	6

Note: ¹ For students having major / minor combination of Earth Sciences / Global Climate Change, any single introductory or advanced level Earth Sciences course can be used to satisfy a major or minor requirement only once.

Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements. For the same course which appears in 2 or more majors or minors will only be counted once.

1252
Minor in Mathematics (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

Mathematics has been referred to as "our invisible culture". Most people agree mathematics finds applications ranging from traditional ones in the physical sciences and engineering to more recent ones in the life sciences, economics, finance and management. Yet, many are dazzled by achievements mathematics helps to bring about that they forget about mathematics itself! A Minor in Mathematics provides an initiation into the subject and will nurture quantitative reasoning, logical and analytical thinking, meticulous care to work, ability to conceptualize, problem-solving skill and innovative imagination.

Minimum Entry Requirement :	:	HKCEE	Mathematic	cs	or	AL	Pure	Math	ematics	or	AS
		Mathema	tics and Stati	isti	cs or	equiv	valent				
Minimum Credit Requirement :	:	36 credits	s (12 credits	int	trodu	ictory	level	& 24	credits	advar	nced
		level cour	rses)								
Impermissible Combination :	:	Major in I	Mathematics								

Required courses (36 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)

Either

MATH0801 MATH0802	Basic mathematics I Basic mathematics II			
<u>Or</u>				
MATH1803	Basic mathematics III	6		
Plus at least 6 credi	ts of Mathematics course			
<u>0r</u>				
MATH1811 MATH1812	Mathematics I Mathematics II	6 6		
<u>Or</u>				
MATH1813	Mathematical methods for actuarial science	6		
Plus at least 6 credi	ts of Mathematics course			
<u>Or</u>				
MATH1201 MATH1202	Calculus I ¹ Calculus II ¹	6 6		

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

<u>Any</u> 24 credits of advanced level Mathematics courses (MATH2XXX or MATH3XXX level), subject to prerequisite requirements.

Note: ¹ Students selecting this option are strongly advised to take also MATH1101 and MATH1102.

Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements. For the same course which appears in 2 or more majors or minors will only be counted once.

Minor in Mathematics (for candidates admitted in 2007 or thereafter)

Mathematics has been referred to as "our invisible culture". Most people agree mathematics finds applications ranging from traditional ones in the physical sciences and engineering to more recent ones in the life sciences, economics, finance and management. Yet, many are dazzled by achievements mathematics helps to bring about that they forget about mathematics itself! A Minor in Mathematics provides an initiation into the subject and will nurture quantitative reasoning, logical and analytical thinking, meticulous care to work, ability to conceptualize, problem-solving skill and innovative imagination.

Minimum Entry Requirement [#]	:	1. HKCEE Additional Mathematics and AS Mathematics and
		Statistics; or
		2. AL Pure Mathematics; or
		3. a pass in MATH0201 Basic calculus (for those with HKCEE
		Math only) or a pass in MATH1804 University mathematics
		A (for those with AS Math & Stat only)
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Mathematics
-		Mathematics/Physics

Required courses (36 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (12 credits) 1					
MATH1111	Linear algebra	6			
<u>Plus</u> one of the foll	owing courses:				
MATH1211	Multivariable calculus	6			
MATH1805 University mathematics B 6		6			
MATH1813	Mathematical methods for actuarial science	6			
2. Advanced lev	vel courses (24 credits)				

Credito

<u>Any</u> 24 credits of advanced level Mathematics courses (MATH2XXX or MATH3XXX level), subject to prerequisite requirements.

- Note: [#] Students with different mathematics background must consult the Department of Mathematics for advice on the bridging courses.
 - ¹ Students are strongly advised to take also MATH1001.

Minor in Microbiology (for candidates admitted in 2007-2008 or thereafter)

Microbiology is at the forefront of many exciting developments in modern biology, biochemistry, medicine, environmental science and biotechnology. It is recognized as a key science of the 21st Century. This Minor provides training in microbiology with a strong emphasis on modern molecular and biochemical approaches. It is particularly suited as a complementary subject to those taking Majors in Food and Nutritional Science, Biotechnology, Biochemistry or Environmental Protection.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL	Biology	or	equivalent,	or	а	pass	in	BIOL0126
		Fun	damentals	of bi	ology					
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 c	redits (12	credi	ts introductor	ry le	vel	& 24 c	redi	ts advanced
		leve	l courses)							
Impermissible Combination	:	Maj	or in Micro	obiol	ogy					

Required courses (36 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)

12 credits of the following courses:

BIOL0129	Introductory microbiology	3
BIOL0132	Practical microbiology	3
BIOL1125	Introduction to biochemistry OR BIOC1001 Basic biochemistry	6

Alternative courses possible in the case of students taking Majors/Minors with an overlap of core courses:

BIOL0130	Introduction to the biotechnology industry	3
BIOL0131	Basic medical microbiology	3
BIOL0602	Origins of life and astrobiology	3

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

BIOL2111	Molecular microbiology	6
BIOL2205	Basic immunology	6

Alternative courses possible in the case of students taking Majors/Minors with an overlap of core courses:

BIOL2515	Food microbiology	6
BIOL2606	Environmental microbiology	6
BIOL3212	Applied immunology	6

<u>**Plus**</u> at least 12 credits of the following:

General parasitology	3
Fermentation technology	6
Introduction to molecular biology	6
Food processing and preservation	6
Food safety and quality management	6
Food microbiology	6
Environmental microbiology	6
Extremophiles	3
Applied immunology	6
General virology	6
	General parasitology Fermentation technology Introduction to molecular biology Food processing and preservation Food safety and quality management Food microbiology Environmental microbiology Extremophiles Applied immunology General virology

BIOL3307	The biotechnology industry	6
BIOL3317	Microbial biotechnology	6
BIOL3323	Molecular microbial ecology	3
BIOL3624	Environmental monitoring and remediation techniques	6

Minor in Physics (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

The Minor in Physics is intended for students who would like to acquire a taste of the subject. The curriculum is designed with the flexibility for students with and without HKAL Physics/Pure Mathematics background. A large selection of elective courses is provided for students to pursue a wide range of topics from the small scale of nanomaterials to the large scale of astrophysics.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	1. AL / AS Physics or AL Engineering Science; and
	/	2. HKCEE Additional Mathematics or AS Mathematics and
		Statistics or AL Pure Mathematics; or equivalent
Minimum Credit Requirement	: :	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		evel courses)
Impermissible Combination	: 1	Major in Physics

* Refer to the Physics Department website <u>http://www.physics.hku.hk</u> for suggested curriculum.

Required courses (36 credits)

1. Introductory level courses (12 credits)

PHYS1314 Modern physics

Plus at least 6 credits of introductory level Physics course (PHYS0000 or PHYS1000 level)¹

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

- <u>Any</u> 24 credits of advanced level Physics courses (PHYS2000 or PHYS3000 or PHYS6000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.
- Note: ¹ Students are strongly advised to take at least one of the following courses: PHYS1111, PHYS1112 and PHYS1113 to allow for maximum flexibility in course selection for advanced level Physics courses.

Important! Ultimate responsibility rests with students to ensure that the required pre-requisites and co-requisite of selected courses are fulfilled. Students must take and pass all required courses in the selected major or/and minor in order to satisfy the degree graduation requirements. For the same course which appears in 2 or more majors or minors will only be counted once.

6

Minor in Physics (for candidates admitted in 2007)

The Minor in Physics is intended for students who would like to acquire a taste of the subject. The curriculum is designed with the flexibility for students with and without HKAL Physics/Pure Mathematics background. A large selection of elective courses is provided for students to pursue a wide range of topics from the small scale of nanomaterials to the large scale of astrophysics.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL / AS Physics or AL Engineering Science; or a pass in
		PHYS0625 Physics by inquiry or (PHYS0114 Fundamental
		physics I and PHYS0115 Fundamental physics II)
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Mathematics/Physics
		Physics

* Refer to the Physics Department website <u>http://www.physics.hku.hk</u> for suggested curriculum.

Requ	<u>iired courses (3</u>	<u>6 credits)</u>	
			Credits
1.	Introductory	level courses (12 credits)	
PHYS	S1413	Physics in a nutshell OR PHYS1417 Basic Physics	6
<u>Plus</u>	at least 6 credi	ts of introductory level Physics course (PHYS0000 or PHYS100	$00 \text{ level})^1$
<u>Or</u>			
PHYS	S1414	General physics I	6
PHYS	S1415	General physics II	6

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

- <u>Any</u> 24 credits of advanced level Physics courses (PHYS2000 or PHYS3000 or PHYS6000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.
- Note: ¹ Students are strongly advised to take at least one of the following courses: PHYS1414 or PHYS1415 to allow for maximum flexibility in course selection for advanced level Physics courses.

Minor in Physics (for candidates admitted in 2008 or thereafter)

The Minor in Physics is intended for students who would like to acquire a taste of the subject. The curriculum is designed with the flexibility for students with and without HKAL Physics/Pure Mathematics background. A large selection of elective courses is provided for students to pursue a wide range of topics from the small scale of nanomaterials to the large scale of astrophysics.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	AL / AS Physics or AL Engineering Science; or a pass in
		PHYS0114 Fundamental physics I and PHYS0115
		Fundamental physics II
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Mathematics/Physics
		Physics

* Refer to the Physics Department website <u>http://www.physics.hku.hk</u> for suggested curriculum.

Required cour	rses (36 credits)	
1. Introdu	ctory level courses (12 credits)	Credits
PHYS1417	Basic physics	6
Plus at least 6	5 credits of introductory level Physics course (PH	YS0000 or PHYS1000 level) ¹
\underline{Or}	Concret physics I	6
PHYS1414	General physics I	0

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

- <u>Any</u> 24 credits of advanced level Physics courses (PHYS2000 or PHYS3000 or PHYS6000 level), subject to prerequisite requirements.
- Note: ¹ Students are strongly advised to take at least one of the following courses: PHYS1414 or PHYS1415 to allow for maximum flexibility in course selection for advanced level Physics courses.

Minor in Risk Management

The Minor in Risk Management enables students to gain exposure to financial and investment risks, and to various statistical techniques for modeling them. Specific attention is given to applications in financial and insurance problems.

:	Nil
:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
	level courses)
:	Major in Risk Management;
	Statistics
	Minor in Statistics
	:

Required courses (36 credits)

1. Introduct	tory level courses (12 credits)	Credits
STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
<u>Or</u> STAT1306	Introductory statistics	6
<u>Or</u> STAT0302	Business statistics	6
<u>Plus</u>		
STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6
Or STAT1303	Data management	6
One of the advar	nced level courses listed below	6

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

At least 24 credits of the following courses:

STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6
STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6
STAT2311	Computer-aided data analysis	6
STAT2312	Data mining	6
STAT2314	Business forecasting	6
STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6
STAT2320	Risk management and Basel II in banking and finance	6
STAT2806	Financial economics	6
STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6
STAT3305	Financial data analysis	6
STAT3308	Financial engineering	6
STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6

Minor in Statistics (for candidates admitted in 2006 or before)

The Minor in Statistics introduces to students important statistical concepts and provides them with exposure to applied statistical methodologies. A broad spectrum of courses is available for selection, covering topics which find applications in areas like business, finance, risk management, survey research, insurance, industry, medicine or computing.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	Nil
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Risk Management;
		Statistics
		Minor in Risk Management
		-

Required courses (36 credits)

1. Introduc	ctory level courses (12 credits)	Credits
One of the follo	wing courses:	
STAT0301	Elementary statistical methods	6
STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
STAT1306	Introductory statistics	6
Plus at least 6	credits of the following courses:	
STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6
STAT1303	Data management	6
STAT1304	Design and analysis of sample surveys	6
2. Advance	ed level courses (24 credits)	
At least 24 cred	its of the following courses:	
STAT2301	Linear statistical analysis	6
STAT2302	Statistical inference	6
STAT2303	Probability modelling	6
STAT2304	Design and analysis of experiments	6
STAT2305	Quality control and management	6
STAT2306	Business logistics	6
STAT2307	Statistics in clinical medicine & bio-medical research	6
STAT2308	Statistical genetics	6
STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6
STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6
STAT2311	Computer-aided data analysis	6
STAT2312	Data mining	6
STAT2313	Marketing engineering	6
STAT2314	Business forecasting	6
STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6
STAT2320	Risk management and Basel II in banking and finance	6
STAT2806	Financial economics	6
STAT 2202	11me-series analysis	6
STAT 3302	Multivariate data analysis	6
STAT3304	Computer-aided statistical modelling	6

STAT3305	Financial data analysis	6
STAT3306	Selected topics in statistics	6
STAT3308	Financial engineering	6
STAT3316	Advanced probability	6
STAT3317	Computational statistics	6
STAT3811	Survival analysis	6
STAT3812	Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6

Minor in Statistics (for candidates admitted in 2007 or thereafter)

The Minor in Statistics introduces to students important statistical concepts and provides them with exposure to applied statistical methodologies. A broad spectrum of courses is available for selection, covering topics which find applications in areas like business, finance, risk management, survey research, insurance, industry, medicine or computing.

Minimum Entry Requirement	:	Nil
Minimum Credit Requirement	:	36 credits (12 credits introductory level & 24 credits advanced
-		level courses)
Impermissible Combination	:	Major in Risk Management;
-		Statistics
		Minor in Risk Management

<u>Required courses (36 credits)</u>

1. Introduct	ory level courses (12 credits)	
One of the follow	ving courses:	
STAT0301	Elementary statistical methods	6
STAT0302	Business statistics	6
STAT1301	Probability and statistics I	6
STAT1306	Introductory statistics	6
Plus at least 6 c	redits of the following courses:	
STAT1302	Probability and statistics II	6
STAT1303	Data management	6
STAT1304	Design and analysis of sample surveys	6

2. Advanced level courses (24 credits)

At least 24 credits of the following courses:

STAT2301	Linear statistical analysis	6
STAT2302	Statistical inference	6
STAT2303	Probability modelling	6
STAT2304	Design and analysis of experiments	6
STAT2305	Quality control and management	6
STAT2306	Business logistics	6
STAT2307	Statistics in clinical medicine & bio-medical research	6
STAT2308	Statistical genetics	6
STAT2309	The statistics of investment risk	6
STAT2310	Risk management and insurance	6
STAT2311	Computer-aided data analysis	6
STAT2312	Data mining	6
STAT2313	Marketing engineering	6
STAT2314	Business forecasting	6
STAT2315	Practical mathematics for investment	6
STAT2320	Risk management and Basel II in banking and finance	6
STAT2806	Financial economics	6
STAT3301	Time-series analysis	6
STAT3302	Multivariate data analysis	6
STAT3304	Computer-aided statistical modelling	6

Financial data analysis	6
Selected topics in statistics	6
Financial engineering	6
Advanced probability	6
Computational statistics	6
Survival analysis	6
Stochastic calculus with financial applications	6
	Financial data analysis Selected topics in statistics Financial engineering Advanced probability Computational statistics Survival analysis Stochastic calculus with financial applications

- Note: The following combinations of courses are recommended for students interested in more focused areas:
 - ¹ Statistical theory and research methodology: STAT1301, STAT1302, STAT2301, STAT2302, STAT2303, STAT3316, STAT3301, STAT3302.
 - ² Finance and investment: STAT1303, STAT2301, STAT2309, STAT2310, STAT2311, STAT2314, STAT2315, STAT2320, STAT2806, STAT3301, STAT3305, STAT3308, STAT3812.
 - ³ Business and management: STAT1303, STAT1304, STAT2301, STAT2305, STAT2306, STAT2311, STAT2312, STAT2313, STAT2314, STAT3302.
 - ⁴ Biological sciences: STAT1303, STAT2301, STAT2303, STAT2304, STAT2307, STAT2308, STAT2311, STAT3811.
 - ⁵ Information technology: STAT1303, STAT2311, STAT2312, STAT3317, STAT3304, STAT3305.

SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR OFFERED BY THE INSTITUTE OF HUMAN PERFORMANCE

Second Major in Exercise Science

The Major in Exercise Science is a multi-disciplinary programme of education, synthesising the biophysical, psycho-social and health aspects of exercise. It is for students who are interested in the scientific study of human movement, with a particular focus on the recognition, evaluation, rehabilitation and prevention of acute and chronic illnesses related to inactivity.

Programme Structure

Candidates who wish to major in Exercise Science must successfully complete the following courses:

- A. Junior level compulsory courses (24 credits)
 - PBSL1111 Kinetic anatomy (6 credits)
 - PBSL1114 Physiology for human movement (6 credits)
 - PBSL1120 Foundations of exercise science (6 credits)
 - PBSL1121 Physical activity and health (6 credits)
- B. Senior level courses (at least 48 credits of courses from the list below)

PBSL2229	Exercise physiology (6 credits)
PBSL2233	Biomechanics (6 credits)
PBSL2234	Fundamentals of motor control and learning (6 credits)
PBSL2235	Measurement and promotion of physical activity (6 credits)
PBSL2236	Sport and exercise psychology (6 credits)
PBSL2200	Summer internship (0 credits)
PBSL3334	Advanced exercise physiology (6 credits)
PBSL3335	Advances in skill learning (6 credits)
PBSL3336	Exercise prescription and training (6 credits)
PBSL3337	Physical activity and disability (6 credits)
PBSL3338	Physical activity and diseases of inactivity (6 credits)
PBSL3339	Public health promotion of physical activity (6 credits)
PBSL3340	Special topic in exercise sciences (6 credits)
PBSL3998	Dissertation (12 credits)

Minor in Exercise Science

The Minor in Exercise Science provides an introduction to the discipline of exercise science and its application to health. It is for students who are curious about the scientific study of human movement and its various applications.

Candidates who wish to minor in Exercise Science must successfully complete the following courses:

- A. Junior level compulsory courses (12 credits)
 - PBSL1120 Foundations of exercise science (6 credits)
 - PBSL1121 Physical activity and health (6 credits)
- B. Senior level courses (at least 24 credits of courses from the list below)
 - PBSL2229 Exercise physiology (6 credits)
 - PBSL2233 Biomechanics (6 credits)
 - PBSL2234 Fundamentals of motor control and learning (6 credits)
 - PBSL2235 Measurement and promotion of physical activity (6 credits)

PBSL2236	Sport and exercise psychology (6 credits)
PBSL3334	Advanced exercise physiology (6 credits)
PBSL3335	Advances in skill learning (6 credits)
PBSL3336	Exercise prescription and training (6 credits)
PBSL3337	Physical activity and disability (6 credits)
PBSL3338	Physical activity and diseases of inactivity (6 credits)
PBSL3339	Public health promotion of physical activity (6 credits)
PBSL3340	Special topic in exercise sciences (6 credits)

Elective Courses

1. Centre of Buddhist Studies

No major or minor in Buddhist Studies will be offered to social sciences students but candidates may select the following courses as elective courses:

Senior Level	
BSTC0001.	Making sense of Ch'an (Zen) (6 credits)
BSTC0002.	Life and Buddhism (6 credits)
BSTC0003.	Buddhism and contemporary moral problems (6 credits)
BSTC0004.	The art of living (6 credits)

Candidates admitted to this programme could refer to p.1461 to p.1822 for courses offered by other Faculties and Centres.